



ENHANCED PIC16C5X

EPROM/ROM-Based 8-Bit CMOS Microcontroller Series

Devices Included in this Data Sheet:

- PIC16C52
- PIC16C54A
- PIC16CR57B
- PIC16C58A
- PIC16CR58A

High-Performance RISC CPU:

- Only 33 single word instructions to learn
- All instructions are single cycle (200 ns) except for program branches which are two-cycle
- Operating speed: DC - 20 MHz clock input
DC - 200 ns instruction cycle

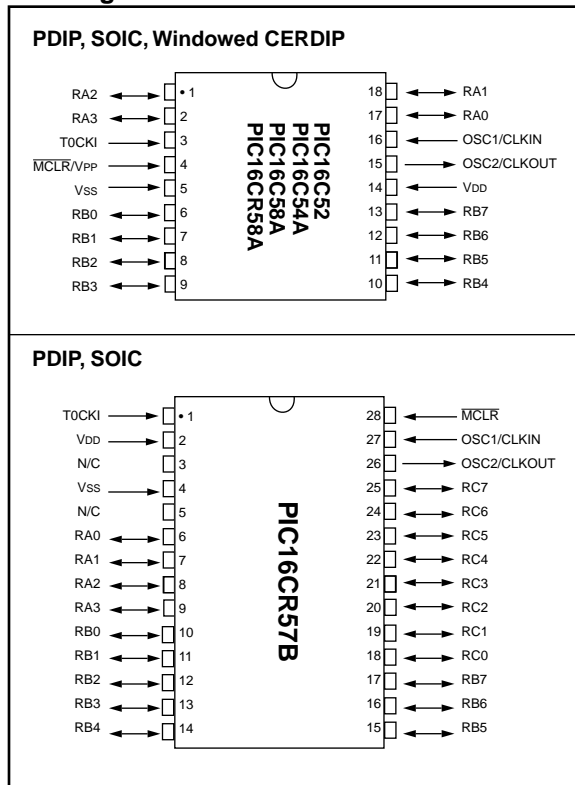
Device	Pins	I/O	EPROM/ROM	RAM
PIC16C52	18	12	384	25
PIC16C54A	18	12	512	25
PIC16CR57B	28	20	2K	72
PIC16C58A	18	12	2K	73
PIC16CR58A	18	12	2K	73

- 12-bit wide instructions
- 8-bit wide data path
- Seven or eight special function hardware registers
- Two-level deep hardware stack
- Direct, indirect and relative addressing modes for data and instructions

Peripheral Features:

- 8-bit real time clock/counter (TMR0) with 8-bit programmable prescaler
- Power-On Reset (POR)
- Device Reset Timer (DRT)
- Watchdog Timer (WDT) with its own on-chip RC oscillator for reliable operation
- Programmable code-protection
- Power saving SLEEP mode
- Selectable oscillator options:
 - RC: Low-cost RC oscillator
 - XT: Standard crystal/resonator
 - HS: High-speed crystal/resonator
 - LP: Power saving, low frequency crystal

Pin Diagrams



CMOS Technology:

- Low-power, high-speed CMOS EPROM/ROM technology
- Fully static design
- Wide-operating voltage range:
 - EPROM Commercial/Industrial 2.5V to 6.25V
 - ROM Commercial/Industrial 2.5V to 6.25V
 - EPROM Automotive 2.5V to 6.0V
- Low-power consumption
 - < 2 mA typical @ 5V, 4 MHz
 - 15 μ A typical @ 3V, 32 kHz
 - < 0.6 μ A typical standby current (with WDT disabled) @ 3V, 0°C to 70°C

Enhanced PIC16C5X

Pin Diagrams (con't)

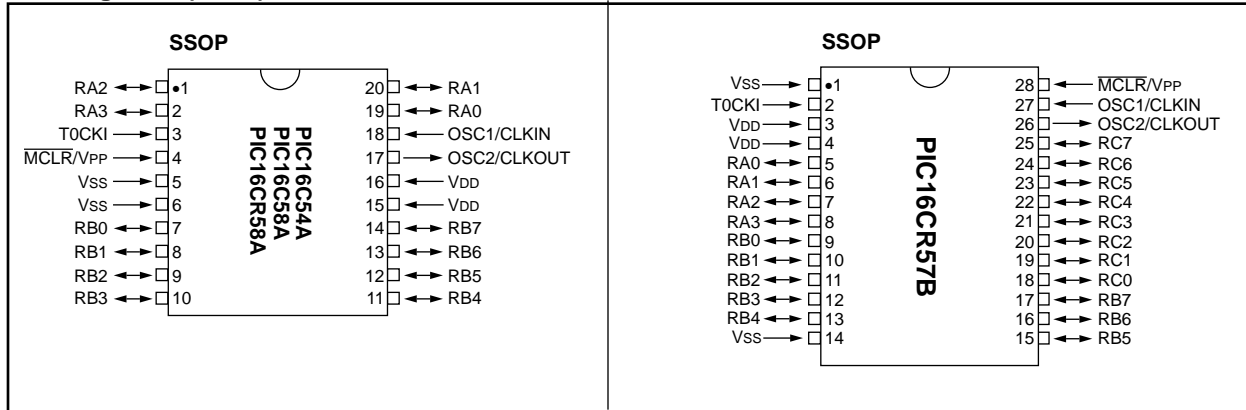


Table of Contents

1.0	General Description	3
2.0	Enhanced PIC16C5X Device Varieties	5
3.0	Architectural Overview	7
4.0	Memory Organization	13
5.0	I/O Ports	23
6.0	Timer0 Module and TMR0 Register	25
7.0	Special Features of the CPU	29
8.0	Instruction Set Summary	41
9.0	Development Support	53
10.0	Electrical Characteristics - PIC16C52	57
11.0	Electrical Characteristics - PIC16C54A	65
12.0	Electrical Characteristics - PIC16CR57B	77
13.0	Electrical Characteristics - PIC16C58A	91
14.0	Electrical Characteristics - PIC16CR58A	103
15.0	DC and AC Characteristics - All Enh. PIC16C5X	117
16.0	Packaging Information	129
Appendix A:	Compatibility	141
Appendix B:	What's New	141
Appendix C:	What's Changed	142
Appendix D:	PIC16/17 Microcontrollers	143
Pin Compatibility	151
Index	153
On-Line Support	157
Enhanced PIC16C5X Product Identification System	159

To Our Valued Customers

We constantly strive to improve the quality of all our products and documentation. We have spent an exceptional amount of time to ensure that these documents are correct. However, we realize that we may have missed a few things. If you find any information that is missing or appears in error, please use the reader response form in the back of this data sheet to inform us. We appreciate your assistance in making this a better document.

To assist you in the use of this document, Appendix B contains a list of new information in this data sheet, while Appendix C contains information that has changed.

1.0 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Enhanced PIC16C5X from Microchip Technology is a family of low-cost, high performance, 8-bit, fully static, EPROM/ROM-based CMOS microcontrollers. This family is pin and software compatible with the PIC16C5X family of devices in a new enhanced process technology. It employs a RISC architecture with only 33 single word/single cycle instructions. All instructions are single cycle (200 ns) except for program branches which take two cycles. The Enhanced PIC16C5X delivers performance an order of magnitude higher than its competitors in the same price category. The 12-bit wide instructions are highly symmetrical resulting in 2:1 code compression over other 8-bit microcontrollers in its class. The easy to use and easy to remember instruction set reduces development time significantly.

The Enhanced PIC16C5X products are equipped with special features that reduce system cost and power requirements. The Power-On Reset (POR) and Device Reset Timer (DRT) eliminate the need for external reset circuitry. There are four oscillator configurations to choose from, including the power-saving LP (Low Power) oscillator and cost saving RC oscillator. Power saving SLEEP mode, Watchdog Timer and code protection features improve system cost, power and reliability.

The UV erasable Cerdip packaged versions are ideal for code development, while the cost-effective One Time Programmable (OTP) versions are suitable for production in any volume. The customer can take full advantage of Microchip's price leadership in OTP microcontrollers while benefiting from the OTP's flexibility.

The PIC16C5X products are supported by a full-featured macro assembler, a software simulator, an in-circuit emulator, a 'C' compiler, fuzzy logic support tools, a low-cost development programmer, and a full featured programmer. All the tools are supported on IBM® PC and compatible machines.

1.1 Applications

The PIC16C5X series fits perfectly in applications ranging from high-speed automotive and appliance motor control to low-power remote transmitters/receivers, pointing devices and telecom processors. The EPROM technology makes customizing application programs (transmitter codes, motor speeds, receiver frequencies, etc.) extremely fast and convenient. The small footprint packages, for through hole or surface mounting, make this microcontroller series perfect for applications with space limitations. Low-cost, low-power, high performance, ease of use and I/O flexibility make the PIC16C5X series very versatile even in areas where no microcontroller use has been considered before (e.g., timer functions, replacement of "glue" logic in larger systems, coprocessor applications).

Enhanced PIC16C5X

TABLE 1-1: ENHANCED PIC16C5X FAMILY OF DEVICES

	Clock			Memory			Peripherals			Features		
	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)			Program Memory (K12 words)			Timer Modules			Voltage Range (Volts)		
	EPROM	ROM		RAM Data Memory (bytes)			I/O Pins			Number of Instructions		
PIC16C52	4	384	—	25	TMR0	12	2.5-6.25	33	18-pin DIP, SOIC			
PIC16C54	20	512	—	25	TMR0	12	2.5-6.25	33	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP			
PIC16C54A	20	512	—	25	TMR0	12	2.0-6.25	33	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP			
PIC16CR54A	20	—	512	25	TMR0	12	2.0-6.25	33	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP			
PIC16C55	20	512	—	24	TMR0	20	2.5-6.25	33	28-pin DIP, SOIC, SSOP			
PIC16C56	20	1K	—	25	TMR0	12	2.5-6.25	33	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP			
PIC16C57	20	2K	—	72	TMR0	20	2.5-6.25	33	28-pin DIP, SOIC, SSOP			
PIC16CR57B	20	—	2K	72	TMR0	20	2.5-6.25	33	28-pin DIP, SOIC, SSOP			
PIC16C58A	20	2K	—	73	TMR0	12	2.0-6.25	33	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP			
PIC16CR58A	20	—	2K	73	TMR0	12	2.5-6.25	33	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP			

Legend: Grayed boxes: devices NOT covered in this data sheet.
 All PIC16/17 Family devices have Power-On Reset, selectable Watchdog Timer, selectable code protect and high I/O current capability.

2.0 ENHANCED PIC16C5X DEVICE VARIETIES

A variety of frequency ranges and packaging options are available. Depending on application and production requirements, the proper device option can be selected using the information in this section. When placing orders, please use the Enhanced PIC16C5X Product Identification System at the back of this data sheet to specify the correct part number.

For the Enhanced PIC16C5X family of devices, there are four device types, as indicated in the device number:

1. **C**, as in PIC16C54A. These devices have EPROM program memory and operate over the standard voltage range.
2. **LC**, as in PIC16LC54A. These devices have EPROM program memory and operate over an extended voltage range.
3. **CR**, as in PIC16CR54A. These devices have ROM program memory and operate over the standard voltage range.
4. **LCR**, as in PIC16LCR54A. These devices have ROM program memory and operate over an extended voltage range.

2.1 UV Erasable Devices

The UV erasable versions, offered in Cerdip packages, are optimal for prototype development and pilot programs

UV erasable devices can be programmed for any of the four oscillator configurations. Microchip's PICSTART® and PRO MATE™ programmers both support programming of the Enhanced PIC16C5X. Third party programmers also are available; refer to the Third Party Guide for a list of sources.

2.2 One-Time-Programmable (OTP) Devices

The availability of OTP devices is especially useful for customers expecting frequent code changes and updates.

The OTP devices, packaged in plastic packages, permit the user to program them once. In addition to the program memory, the configuration bits must be programmed.

2.3 Quick-Turnaround-Production (QTP) Devices

Microchip offers a QTP Programming Service for factory production orders. This service is made available for users who choose not to program a medium to high quantity of units and whose code patterns have stabilized. The devices are identical to the OTP devices but with all EPROM locations and configuration bit options already programmed by the factory. Certain code and prototype verification procedures apply before production shipments are available. Please contact your Microchip Technology sales office for more details.

2.4 Serialized Quick-Turnaround-Production (SQTPSM) Devices

Microchip offers the unique programming service where a few user-defined locations in each device are programmed with different serial numbers. The serial numbers may be random, pseudo-random or sequential.

Serial programming allows each device to have a unique number which can serve as an entry code, password or ID number.

2.5 Read Only Memory (ROM) Devices

Microchip offers masked ROM versions of several of the highest volume parts, giving the customer a low cost option for high volume, mature products.

Enhanced PIC16C5X

NOTES:

3.0 ARCHITECTURAL OVERVIEW

The high performance of the PIC16C5X family can be attributed to a number of architectural features commonly found in RISC microprocessors. To begin with, the PIC16C5X uses a Harvard architecture in which program and data are accessed on separate buses. This improves bandwidth over traditional von Neumann architecture where program and data are fetched on the same bus. Separating program and data memory further allows instructions to be sized differently than the 8-bit wide data word. Instruction opcodes are 12-bits wide making it possible to have all single word instructions. A 12-bit wide program memory access bus fetches a 12-bit instruction in a single cycle. A two-stage pipeline overlaps fetch and execution of instructions. Consequently, all instructions (33) execute in a single cycle (200ns @ 20MHz) except for program branches.

The PIC16C52 address 384 x 12 of program memory, the PIC16C54A address 512 x 12 of program memory, and the PIC16CR57B and PIC16C58A/CR58A address 2K x 12 of program memory. All program memory is internal.

The PIC16C5X can directly or indirectly address its register files and data memory. All special function registers including the program counter are mapped in the data memory. The PIC16C5X has a highly orthogonal (symmetrical) instruction set that makes it possible to carry out any operation on any register using any addressing mode. This symmetrical nature and lack of 'special optimal situations' make programming with the PIC16C5X simple yet efficient. In addition, the learning curve is reduced significantly.

The PIC16C5X device contains an 8-bit ALU and working register. The ALU is a general purpose arithmetic unit. It performs arithmetic and Boolean functions between data in the working register and any register file.

The ALU is 8-bits wide and capable of addition, subtraction, shift and logical operations. Unless otherwise mentioned, arithmetic operations are two's complement in nature. In two-operand instructions, typically one operand is the W (working) register. The other operand is either a file register or an immediate constant. In single operand instructions, the operand is either the W register or a file register.

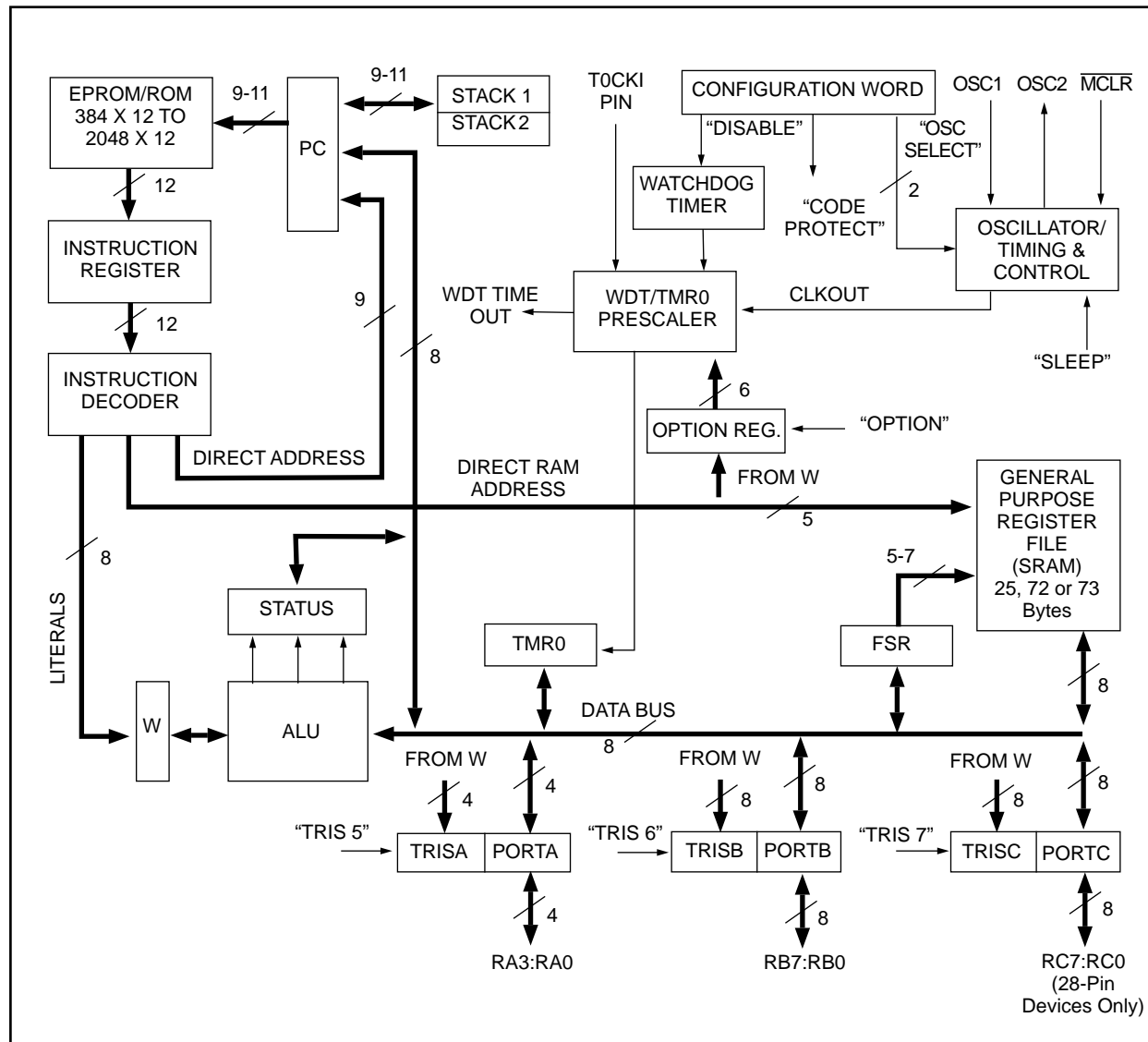
The W register is an 8-bit working register used for ALU operations. It is not an addressable register.

Depending on the instruction executed, the ALU may affect the values of the Carry (C), Digit Carry (DC), and Zero (Z) bits in the STATUS register. The C and DC bits operate as a borrow and digit borrow out bit, respectively, in subtraction. See the SUBWF and ADDWF instructions for examples.

A simplified block diagram is shown in Figure 3-1, with the corresponding device pins described in Table 3-1 and Table 3-2.

Enhanced PIC16C5X

FIGURE 3-1: PIC16C5X SERIES BLOCK DIAGRAM



Enhanced PIC16C5X

TABLE 3-1: PINOUT DESCRIPTION - PIC16C52, PIC16C54A, PIC16C58A, PIC16CR58A

Name	DIP, SOIC No.	SSOP No.	I/O/P Type	Input Levels	Description
RA0 RA1 RA2 RA3	17 18 1 2	19 20 1 2	I/O I/O I/O I/O	TTL TTL TTL TTL	Bi-directional I/O port
RB0 RB1 RB2 RB3 RB4 RB5 RB6 RB7	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	I/O I/O I/O I/O I/O I/O I/O I/O	TTL TTL TTL TTL TTL TTL TTL TTL	Bi-directional I/O port
T0CKI	3	3	I	ST	Clock input to Timer0. Must be tied to Vss or VDD, if not in use, to reduce current consumption.
MCLR/VPP	4	4	I	ST	Master clear (reset) input/programming voltage input. This pin is an active low reset to the device. Voltage on the MCLR/VPP pin must not exceed VDD to avoid unintended entering of programming mode.
OSC1/CLKIN	16	18	I	ST	Oscillator crystal input/external clock source input.
OSC2/CLKOUT	15	17	O	—	Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator in crystal oscillator mode. In RC mode, OSC2 pin outputs CLKOUT which has 1/4 the frequency of OSC1, and denotes the instruction cycle rate.
VDD	14	15,16	P	—	Positive supply for logic and I/O pins.
Vss	5	5,6	P	—	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.

Legend: I = input, O = output, I/O = input/output,
P = power, — = Not Used, TTL = TTL input,
ST = Schmitt Trigger input

Enhanced PIC16C5X

TABLE 3-2: PINOUT DESCRIPTION - PIC16CR57B

Name	DIP, SOIC No.	SSOP No.	I/O/P Type	Input Levels	Description
RA0	6	5	I/O	TTL	Bi-directional I/O port
RA1	7	6	I/O	TTL	
RA2	8	7	I/O	TTL	
RA3	9	8	I/O	TTL	
RB0	10	9	I/O	TTL	Bi-directional I/O port
RB1	11	10	I/O	TTL	
RB2	12	11	I/O	TTL	
RB3	13	12	I/O	TTL	
RB4	14	13	I/O	TTL	
RB5	15	15	I/O	TTL	
RB6	16	16	I/O	TTL	
RB7	17	17	I/O	TTL	
RC0	18	18	I/O	TTL	Bi-directional I/O port
RC1	19	19	I/O	TTL	
RC2	20	20	I/O	TTL	
RC3	21	21	I/O	TTL	
RC4	22	22	I/O	TTL	
RC5	23	23	I/O	TTL	
RC6	24	24	I/O	TTL	
RC7	25	25	I/O	TTL	
T0CKI	1	2	I	ST	Clock input to Timer0. Must be tied to Vss or VDD if not in use to reduce current consumption.
MCLR	28	28	I	ST	Master clear (reset) input. This pin is an active low reset to the device.
OSC1/CLKIN	27	27	I	ST	Oscillator crystal input/external clock source input.
OSC2/CLKOUT	26	26	O	—	Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator in crystal oscillator mode. In RC mode, OSC2 pin outputs CLKOUT which has 1/4 the frequency of OSC1, and denotes the instruction cycle rate.
VDD	2	3,4	P	—	Positive supply for logic and I/O pins.
Vss	4	1,14	P	—	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
N/C	3,5	—	—	—	Unused, do not connect

Legend: I = input, O = output, I/O = input/output,
P = power, — = Not Used,
TTL = TTL input, ST = Schmitt Trigger input

3.1 Clocking Scheme/Instruction Cycle

The clock input (OSC1/CLKIN pin) is internally divided by four to generate four non-overlapping quadrature clocks namely Q1, Q2, Q3 and Q4. Internally, the program counter is incremented every Q1, and the instruction is fetched from program memory and latched into instruction register in Q4. It is decoded and executed during the following Q1 through Q4. The clocks and instruction execution flow is shown in Figure 3-2 and Example 3-1.

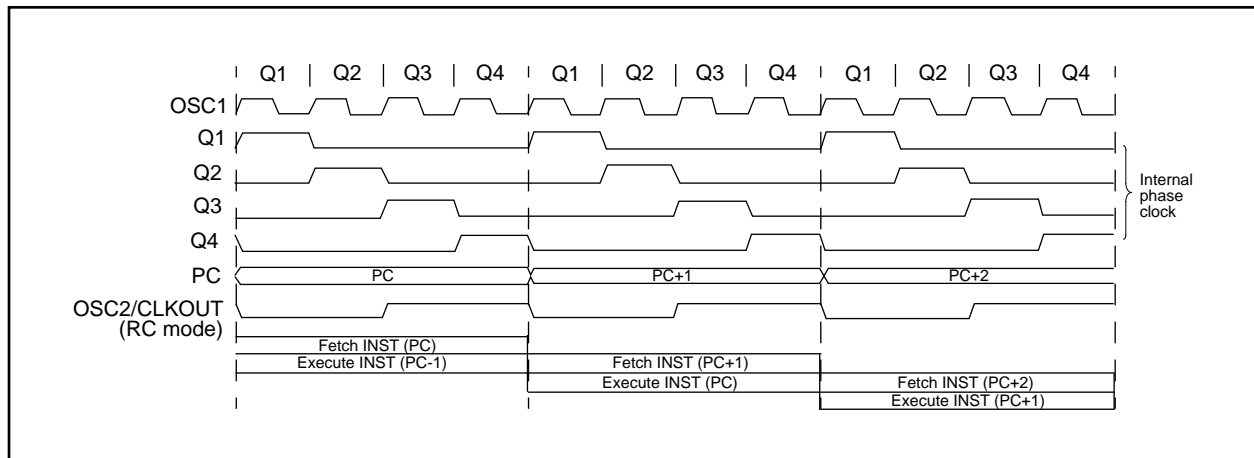
3.2 Instruction Flow/Pipelining

An Instruction Cycle consists of four Q cycles (Q1, Q2, Q3 and Q4). The instruction fetch and execute are pipelined such that fetch takes one instruction cycle while decode and execute takes another instruction cycle. However, due to the pipelining, each instruction effectively executes in one cycle. If an instruction causes the program counter to change (e.g., GOTO) then two cycles are required to complete the instruction (Example 3-1).

A fetch cycle begins with the program counter (PC) incrementing in Q1.

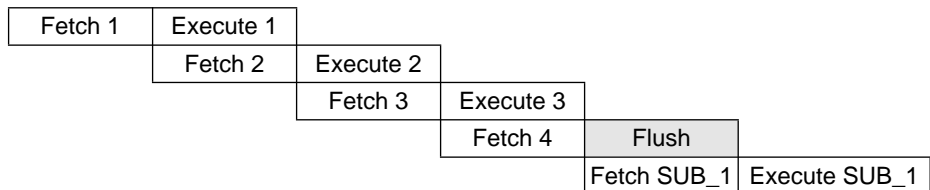
In the execution cycle, the fetched instruction is latched into the Instruction Register (IR) in cycle Q1. This instruction is then decoded and executed during the Q2, Q3, and Q4 cycles. Data memory is read during Q2 (operand read) and written during Q4 (destination write).

FIGURE 3-2: CLOCK/INSTRUCTION CYCLE



EXAMPLE 3-1: INSTRUCTION PIPELINE FLOW

1. MOVLW 55H
2. MOVWF PORTB
3. CALL SUB_1
4. BSF PORTA, BIT3



All instructions are single cycle, except for any program branches. These take two cycles since the fetch instruction is "flushed" from the pipeline while the new instruction is being fetched and then executed.

Enhanced PIC16C5X

NOTES:

4.0 MEMORY ORGANIZATION

PIC16C5X memory is organized into program memory and data memory. For devices with more than 512 bytes of program memory, a paging scheme is used. Program memory pages are accessed using one or two STATUS register bits. For devices with a data memory register file of more than 32 registers, a banking scheme is used. Data memory banks are accessed using the File Selection Register (FSR).

4.1 Program Memory Organization

The PIC16C52 has a 9-bit Program Counter (PC) capable of addressing a 384 x 12 program memory space (Figure 4-2). The PIC16C54A has a 9-bit Program Counter (PC) capable of addressing a 512 x 12 program memory space (Figure 4-1). The PIC16CR57B, PIC16C58A, and PIC16CR58A have an 11-bit Program Counter capable of addressing a 2K x 12 program memory space (Figure 4-3). Accessing a location above the physically implemented address will cause a wraparound.

The reset vector for the PIC16C52 is at 17FL. A NOP at the reset vector location will cause a restart at location 000h. The reset vector for the PIC16C54A is at 1FFh, for the PIC16CR57B, PIC16C58A, and PIC16CR58A at 7FFh.

FIGURE 4-1: PIC16C54A PROGRAM MEMORY MAP AND STACK

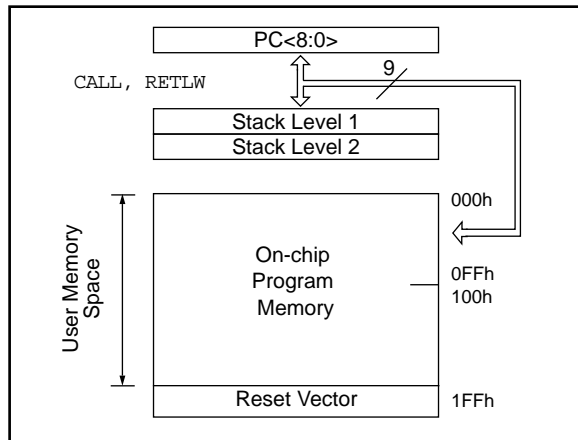


FIGURE 4-2: PIC16C52 PROGRAM MEMORY MAP AND STACK

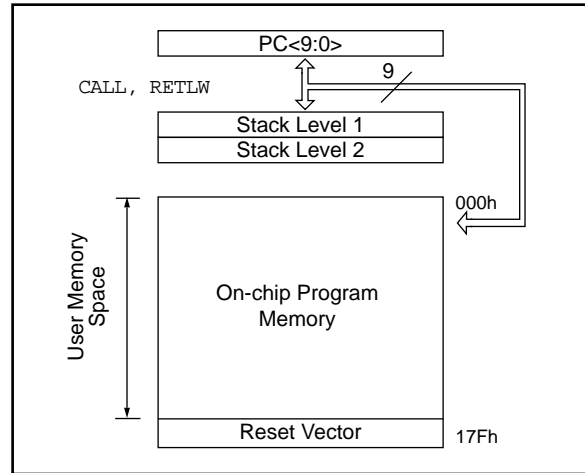
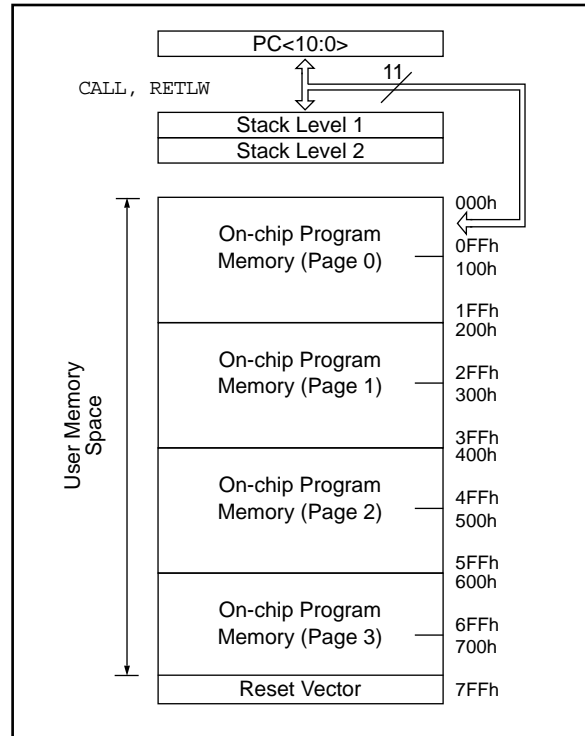


FIGURE 4-3: PIC16CR57B/C58A/CR58A PROGRAM MEMORY MAP AND STACK



Enhanced PIC16C5X

4.2 Data Memory Organization

Data memory is composed of registers, or bytes of RAM. Therefore, data memory for a device is specified by its register file. The register file is divided into two functional groups: special function registers and general purpose registers.

The special function registers include the TMR0 register, the Program Counter (PC), the Status Register, the I/O registers (ports), and the File Select Register (FSR). In addition, special purpose registers are used to control the I/O port configuration and prescaler options.

The general purpose registers are used for data and control information under command of the instructions.

For the PIC16C52 and PIC16C54A, the register file is composed of 7 special function registers and 25 general purpose registers (Figure 4-4).

For the PIC16CR57B, the register file is composed of 8 special function registers, 24 general purpose registers and up to 48 additional general purpose registers that may be addressed using a banking scheme (Figure 4-5).

For the PIC16C58A and PIC16CR58A, the register file is composed of 7 special function registers, 25 general purpose registers and up to 48 additional general purpose registers that may be addressed using a banking scheme (Figure 4-6).

4.2.1 GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER FILE

The register file is accessed either directly or indirectly through the file select register FSR (Section 4.7).

FIGURE 4-4: PIC16C52, PIC16C54A REGISTER FILE MAP

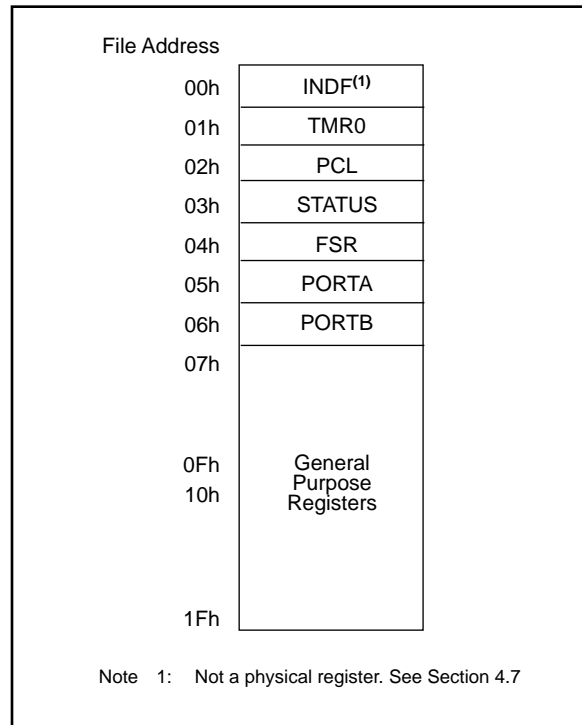


FIGURE 4-5: PIC16CR57B REGISTER FILE MAP

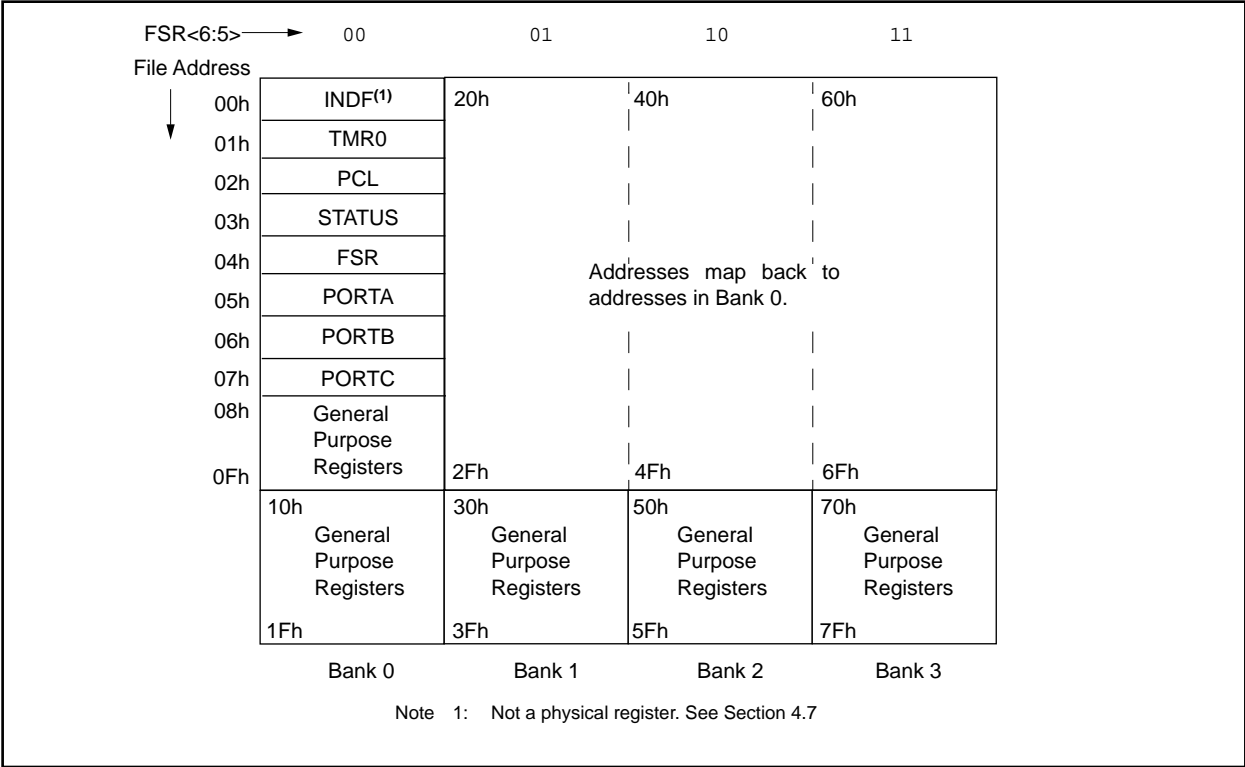
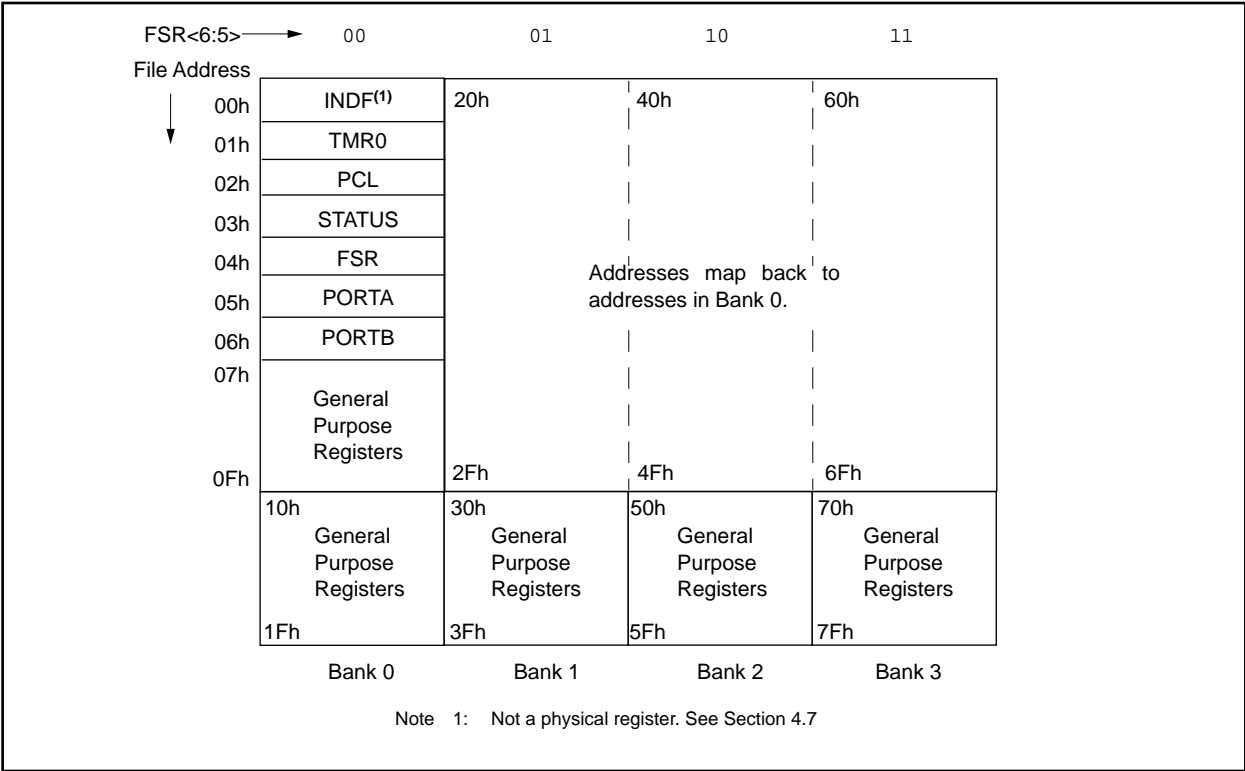


FIGURE 4-6: PIC16C58A/CR58A REGISTER FILE MAP



Enhanced PIC16C5X

4.2.2 SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS

The Special Function Registers are registers used by the CPU and peripheral functions to control the operation of the device (Table 4-1).

The special registers can be classified into two sets. The special function registers associated with the “core” functions are described in this section. Those related to the operation of the peripheral features are described in the section for each peripheral feature.

TABLE 4-1: SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTER SUMMARY

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on Power-On Reset	Value on MCLR and WDT Reset
N/A	TRIS	I/O control registers (TRISA, TRISB, TRISC)								1111 1111	1111 1111
N/A	OPTION	Contains control bits to configure Timer0 and Timer0/WDT prescaler								--11 1111	--11 1111
00h	INDF	Uses contents of FSR to address data memory (not a physical register)								xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
01h	TMR0	8-bit real-time clock/counter								xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
02h ⁽¹⁾	PCL	Low order 8 bits of PC								1111 1111	1111 1111
03h	STATUS	PA2	PA1	PA0	\overline{TO}	\overline{PD}	Z	DC	C	0001 1xxx	000q quuu
04h	FSR	Indirect data memory address pointer								1xxx xxxx	1uuu uuuu
05h	PORTA	—	—	—	—	RA3	RA2	RA1	RA0	---- xxxx	---- uuuu
06h	PORTB	RB7	RB6	RB5	RB4	RB3	RB2	RB1	RB0	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
07h ⁽²⁾	PORTC	RC7	RC6	RC5	RC4	RC3	RC2	RC1	RC0	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu

Legend: Shaded boxes = unimplemented or unused, — = unimplemented, read as '0' (if applicable)
 x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = see the tables in Section 7.7 for possible values.

Note 1: The upper byte of the Program Counter is not directly accessible. See Section 4.5 for an explanation of how to access these bits.

2: File address 07h is a general purpose register on the PIC16C52, PIC16C54A, PIC16C58A and PIC16CR58A.

4.3 STATUS Register

This register contains the arithmetic status of the ALU, the RESET status, and the page preselect bits for program memories larger than 512 words.

The STATUS register can be the destination for any instruction, as with any other register. If the STATUS register is the destination for an instruction that affects the Z, DC or C bits, then the write to these three bits is disabled. These bits are set or cleared according to the device logic. Furthermore, the \overline{TO} and \overline{PD} bits are not writable. Therefore, the result of an instruction with the STATUS register as destination may be different than intended.

For example, `CLRF STATUS` will clear the upper three bits and set the Z bit. This leaves the STATUS register as `000u u1uu` (where u = unchanged).

It is recommended, therefore, that only `BCF`, `BSF` and `MOVWF` instructions be used to alter the STATUS register because these instructions do not affect the Z, DC or C bits from the STATUS register. For other instructions, which do affect STATUS bits, see Section 13, Instruction Set Summary.

FIGURE 4-7: STATUS REGISTER (ADDRESS:03h)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-1	R-1	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
PA2	PA1	PA0	\overline{TO}	\overline{PD}	Z	DC	C
bit7	6	5	4	3	2	1	bit0

R = Readable bit
W = Writable bit
- n = Value at POR reset

bit 7: **PA2:** This bit unused at this time.
Use of the PA2 bit as a general purpose read/write bit is not recommended, since this may affect upward compatibility with future products.

bit 6-5: **PA1:PA0:** Program page preselect bits (PIC16CR57B/C58A/CR58A)
00 = Page 0 (000h - 1FFh) - PIC16CR57B/C58A/CR58A
01 = Page 1 (200h - 3FFh) - PIC16CR57B/C58A/CR58A
10 = Page 2 (400h - 5FFh) - PIC16CR57B/C58A/CR58A
11 = Page 3 (600h - 7FFh) - PIC16CR57B/C58A/CR58A
Each page is 512 bytes.
Using the PA1:PA0 bits as general purpose read/write bits in devices which do not use them for program page preselect is not recommended since this may affect upward compatibility with future products.

bit 4: **\overline{TO} :** Time-out bit
1 = After power-up, `CLRWDT` instruction, or `SLEEP` instruction
0 = A WDT time-out occurred

bit 3: **\overline{PD} :** Power-down bit
1 = After power-up or by the `CLRWDT` instruction
0 = By execution of the `SLEEP` instruction

bit 2: **Z:** Zero bit
1 = The result of an arithmetic or logic operation is zero
0 = The result of an arithmetic or logic operation is not zero

bit 1: **DC:** Digit carry/borrow bit (for `ADDWF` and `SUBWF` instructions)
ADDWF
1 = A carry from the 4th low order bit of the result occurred
0 = A carry from the 4th low order bit of the result did not occur
SUBWF
1 = A borrow from the 4th low order bit of the result did not occur
0 = A borrow from the 4th low order bit of the result occurred

bit 0: **C:** Carry/borrow bit (for `ADDWF`, `SUBWF` and `RRF`, `RLF` instructions)
ADDWF
1 = A carry occurred
0 = A carry did not occur
SUBWF
1 = A borrow did not occur
0 = A borrow occurred
RRF or RLF
Load bit with LSb or MSb, respectively

Enhanced PIC16C5X

4.4 OPTION Register

The OPTION register is a 6-bit wide, write-only register which contains various control bits to configure the Timer0/WDT prescaler and Timer0.

By executing the OPTION instruction, the contents of the W register will be transferred to the OPTION register. A RESET sets the OPTION<5:0> bits.

FIGURE 4-8: OPTION REGISTER

U-0	U-0	W-1	W-1	W-1	W-1	W-1	W-1
—	—	T0CS	T0SE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0
bit7	6	5	4	3	2	1	bit0

W = Writable bit
U = Unimplemented bit
- n = Value at POR reset

bit 7-6: **Unimplemented.**

bit 5: **T0CS:** Timer0 clock source select bit
1 = Transition on T0CKI pin
0 = Internal instruction cycle clock (CLKOUT)

bit 4: **T0SE:** Timer0 source edge select bit
1 = Increment on high-to-low transition on T0CKI pin
0 = Increment on low-to-high transition on T0CKI pin

bit 3: **PSA:** Prescaler assignment bit
1 = Prescaler assigned to the WDT (not implemented on PIC16C52)
0 = Prescaler assigned to Timer0

bit 2-0: **PS2:PS0:** Prescaler rate select bits

Bit Value	Timer0 Rate	WDT Rate (not implemented on PIC16C52)
000	1 : 2	1 : 1
001	1 : 4	1 : 2
010	1 : 8	1 : 4
011	1 : 16	1 : 8
100	1 : 32	1 : 16
101	1 : 64	1 : 32
110	1 : 128	1 : 64
111	1 : 256	1 : 128

4.5 Program Counter

As a program instruction is executed, the Program Counter (PC) will contain the address of the next program instruction to be executed. The PC value is increased by one every instruction cycle, unless an instruction changes the PC.

For a **GOTO** instruction, bits 8:0 of the PC are provided by the **GOTO** instruction word. The PC Latch (PCL) is mapped to PC<7:0> (Figure 4-9 and Figure 4-10).

For the PIC16CR57B, PIC16C58A, and PIC16CR58A, a page number must be supplied as well. Bit5 and bit6 of the STATUS register provide page information to bit9 and bit10 of the PC for the PIC16CR57B, PIC16C58A, and PIC16CR58A (Figure 4-10).

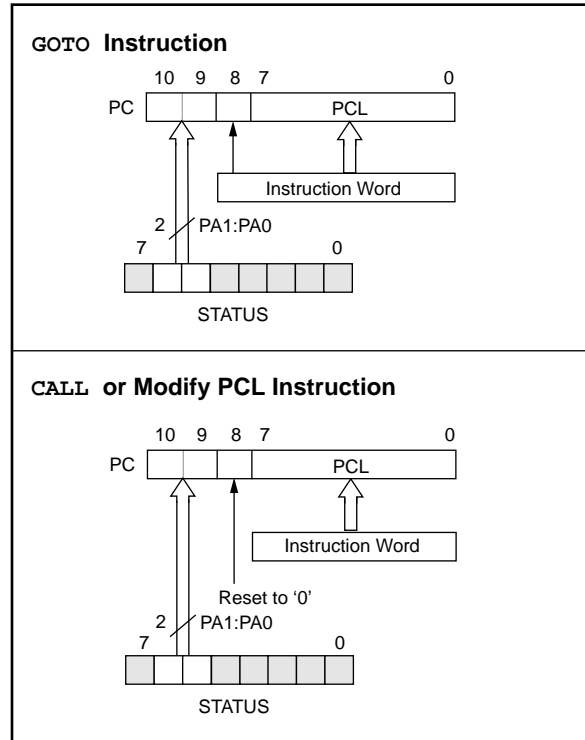
For a **CALL** instruction, or any instruction where the PCL is the destination, bits 7:0 of the PC again are provided by the instruction word. However, PC<8> does not come from the instruction word, but is always cleared (Figure 4-9 and Figure 4-10).

Instructions where the PCL is the destination, or Modify PCL instructions, include **MOVWF PC**, **ADDWF PC**, and **BSF PC, 5**.

For the PIC16CR57B, PIC16C58A, and PIC16CR58A, a page number again must be supplied. Bit5 and bit6 of the STATUS register provide page information to bit9 and bit10 of the PC for the PIC16CR57B, PIC16C58A, and PIC16CR58A (Figure 4-10).

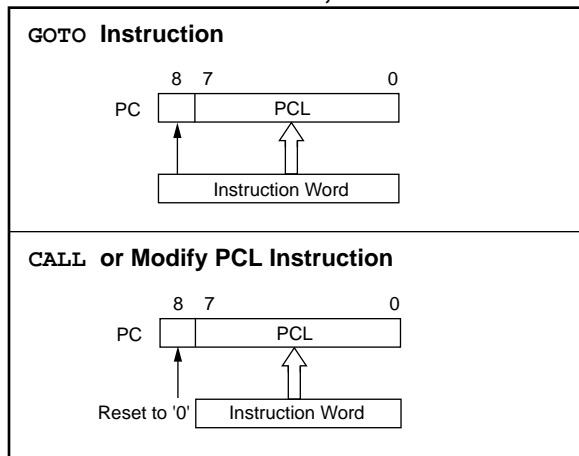
Note: Because PC<8> is cleared in the **CALL** instruction, or any Modify PCL instruction, all subroutine calls or computed jumps are limited to the first 256 locations of any program memory page (512 words long).

**FIGURE 4-10: LOADING OF PC
BRANCH INSTRUCTIONS -
PIC16CR57B/C58A/CR58A**



For the **RETLW** instruction, the PC is loaded with the Top Of Stack (TOS) contents. All of the devices covered in this data sheet have a two-level stack. The stack has the same bit width as the device PC.

**FIGURE 4-9: LOADING OF PC
BRANCH INSTRUCTIONS -
PIC16C52, PIC16C54A**



Enhanced PIC16C5X

4.5.1 PAGING CONSIDERATIONS – PIC16CR57B/C58A/CR58A

If the Program Counter is pointing to the last address of a selected memory page, when it increments it will cause the program to continue in the next higher page. However, the page preselect bits in the STATUS register will not be updated. Therefore, the next *GOTO*, *CALL*, or Modify PCL instruction will send the program to the page specified by the page preselect bits (PA0 or PA1:PA0).

For example, a *NOP* at location 1FFh (page 0) increments the PC to 200h (page 1). A *GOTO xxx* at 200h will return the program to address xxxh on page 0 (assuming that PA1:PA0 are clear).

To prevent this, the page preselect bits must be updated under program control.

4.5.2 EFFECTS OF RESET

The Program Counter is set upon a RESET, which means that the PC addresses the last location in the last page i.e., the reset vector.

The STATUS register page preselect bits are cleared upon a RESET, which means that page 0 is pre-selected.

Therefore, upon a RESET, a *GOTO* instruction at the reset vector location will automatically cause the program to jump to page 0.

4.6 Stack

PIC16C5X devices have a 9-bit, 10-bit or 11-bit wide, two-level hardware push/pop stack (Figure 4-1, Figure 4-2 and Figure 4-3 respectively).

A *CALL* instruction will *push* the current value of stack 1 into stack 2 and then push the current program counter value, incremented by one, into stack level 1. If more than two sequential *CALL*'s are executed, only the most recent two return addresses are stored.

A *RETLW* instruction will *pop* the contents of stack level 1 into the program counter and then copy stack level 2 contents into level 1. If more than two sequential *RETLW*'s are executed, the stack will be filled with the address previously stored in level 2. Note that the W register will be loaded with the literal value specified in the instruction. This is particularly useful for the implementation of data look-up tables within the program memory.

4.7 Indirect Data Addressing; INDF and FSR Registers

The INDF register is not a physical register. Addressing INDF actually addresses the register whose address is contained in the FSR register (FSR is a *pointer*). This is indirect addressing.

EXAMPLE 4-1: INDIRECT ADDRESSING

- Register file 05 contains the value 10h
- Register file 06 contains the value 0Ah
- Load the value 05 into the FSR register
- A read of the INDF register will return the value of 10h
- Increment the value of the FSR register by one (FSR = 06)
- A read of the INDF register now will return the value of 0Ah.

Reading INDF itself indirectly (FSR = 0) will produce 00h. Writing to the INDF register indirectly results in a no-operation (although STATUS bits may be affected).

A simple program to clear RAM locations 10h-1Fh using indirect addressing is shown in Example 4-2.

EXAMPLE 4-2: HOW TO CLEAR RAM USING INDIRECT ADDRESSING

```

movlw 0x10 ;initialize pointer
movwf FSR ; to RAM
NEXT   clrf INDF ;clear INDF register
       incf FSR,F ;inc pointer
       btfsc FSR,4 ;all done?
       goto NEXT ;NO, clear next

CONTINUE
       : ;YES, continue
    
```

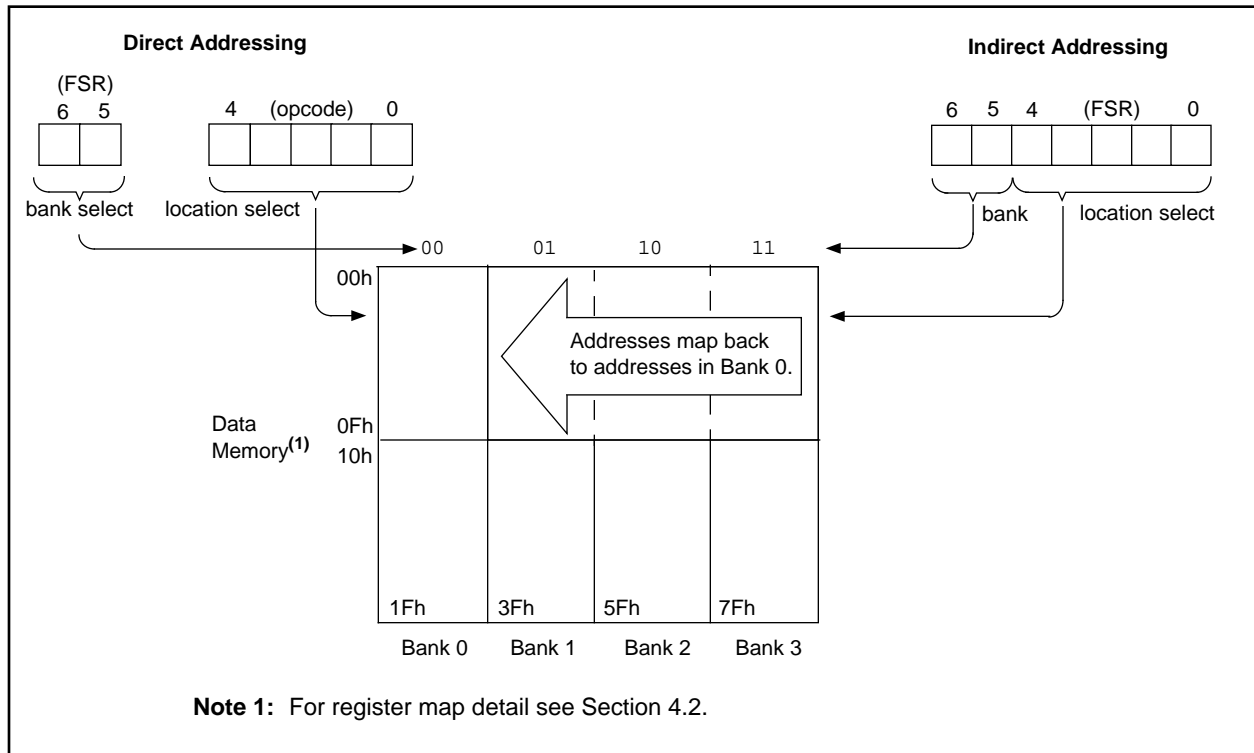
The FSR is either a 5-bit (PIC16C52, PIC16C54A), or 7-bit (PIC16CR57B, PIC16C58A, or PIC16CR58A) wide register. It is used in conjunction with the INDF register to indirectly address the data memory area. The last 2 bits, FSR<6:5>, are also used on the PIC16CR57B for direct addressing (Figure 4-11).

The FSR<4:0> bits are used to select data memory addresses 00h to 1Fh.

PIC16C52, PIC16C54A: Do not use banking. FSR<6:5> are unimplemented and read as '1's.

PIC16CR57B/C58A/CR58A: FSR<6:5> are the bank select bits and are used to select the bank to be addressed (00 = bank 0, 01 = bank 1, 10 = bank 2, 11 = bank 3).

FIGURE 4-11: DIRECT/INDIRECT ADDRESSING



Enhanced PIC16C5X

NOTES:

5.0 I/O PORTS

As with any other register, the I/O registers can be written and read under program control. However, read instructions (e.g., `MOVF PORTB, W`) always read the I/O pins independent of the pin's input/output modes. On RESET, all I/O ports are defined as input (inputs are at hi-impedance) since the I/O control registers (TRISA, TRISB, TRISC) are all set.

5.1 PORTA

PORTA is a 4-bit I/O register. Only the low order 4 bits are used (RA3:RA0). Bits 7-4 are unimplemented and read as '0's.

5.2 PORTB

PORTB is an 8-bit I/O register (PORTB<7:0>).

5.3 PORTC

PIC16CR57B: 8-bit I/O register.

PIC16C52/C54A/C58A/CR58A:
General purpose register.

5.4 TRIS Registers

The output driver control registers are loaded with the contents of the W register by executing the `TRIS f` instruction. A '1' from a TRIS register bit puts the corresponding output driver in a hi-impedance mode. A '0' puts the contents of the output data latch on the selected pins, enabling the output buffer.

Note: A read of the ports reads the pins, not the output data latches. That is, if an output driver on a pin is enabled and driven high, but the external system is holding it low, a read of the port will indicate that the pin is low.

The TRIS registers are "write-only" and are set (output drivers disabled) upon RESET.

5.5 I/O Interfacing

The equivalent circuit for an I/O port pin is shown in Figure 5-1. All ports may be used for both input and output operations. For input operations these ports are non-latching. Any input must be present until read by an input instruction (e.g., `MOVF PORTB, W`). The outputs are latched and remain unchanged until the output latch is rewritten. To use a port pin as output, the corresponding direction control bit (in TRISA, TRISB, TRISC) must be cleared (= 0). For use as an input, the corresponding TRIS bit must be set. Any I/O pin can be programmed individually as input or output.

FIGURE 5-1: EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT FOR A SINGLE I/O PIN

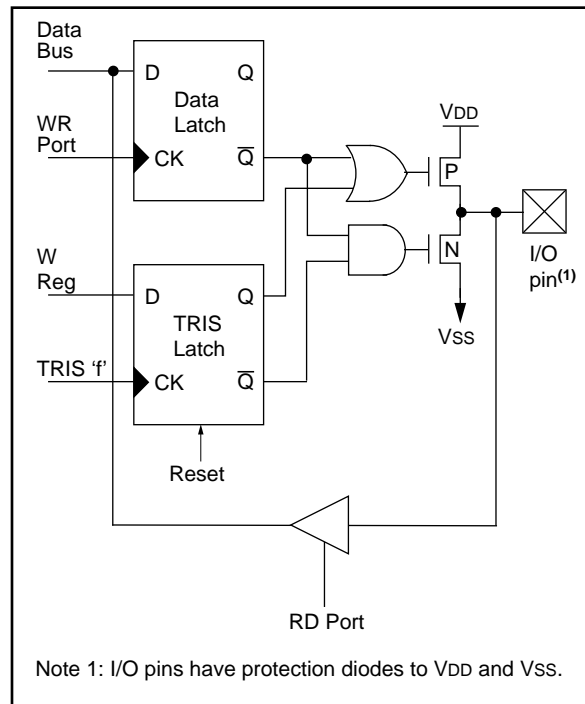


TABLE 5-1: SUMMARY OF PORT REGISTERS

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on Power-On Reset	Value on MCLR and WDT Reset
N/A	TRIS	I/O control registers (TRISA, TRISB, TRISC)								1111 1111	1111 1111
05h	PORTA	—	—	—	—	RA3	RA2	RA1	RA0	---- xxxx	---- uuuu
06h	PORTB	RB7	RB6	RB5	RB4	RB3	RB2	RB1	RB0	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
07h ⁽¹⁾	PORTC	RC7	RC6	RC5	RC4	RC3	RC2	RC1	RC0	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu

Legend: Shaded boxes = unimplemented, read as '0',
— = unimplemented, read as '0', x = unknown, u = unchanged

Note 1: File address 07h is a general purpose register on the PIC16C52/C54/C58A/CR58A.

Enhanced PIC16C5X

5.6 I/O Programming Considerations

5.6.1 BI-DIRECTIONAL I/O PORTS

Some instructions operate internally as read followed by write operations. The BCF and BSF instructions, for example, read the entire port into the CPU, execute the bit operation and re-write the result. Caution must be used when these instructions are applied to a port where one or more pins are used as input/outputs. For example, a BSF operation on bit5 of PORTB will cause all eight bits of PORTB to be read into the CPU, bit5 to be set and the PORTB value to be written to the output latches. If another bit of PORTB is used as a bi-directional I/O pin (say bit0) and it is defined as an input at this time, the input signal present on the pin itself would be read into the CPU and rewritten to the data latch of this particular pin, overwriting the previous content. As long as the pin stays in the input mode, no problem occurs. However, if bit0 is switched into output mode later on, the content of the data latch may now be unknown.

Example 5-1 shows the effect of two sequential read-modify-write instructions (e.g., BCF, BSF, etc.) on an I/O port.

A pin actively outputting a high or a low should not be driven from external devices at the same time in order to change the level on this pin ("wired-or", "wired-and"). The resulting high output currents may damage the chip.

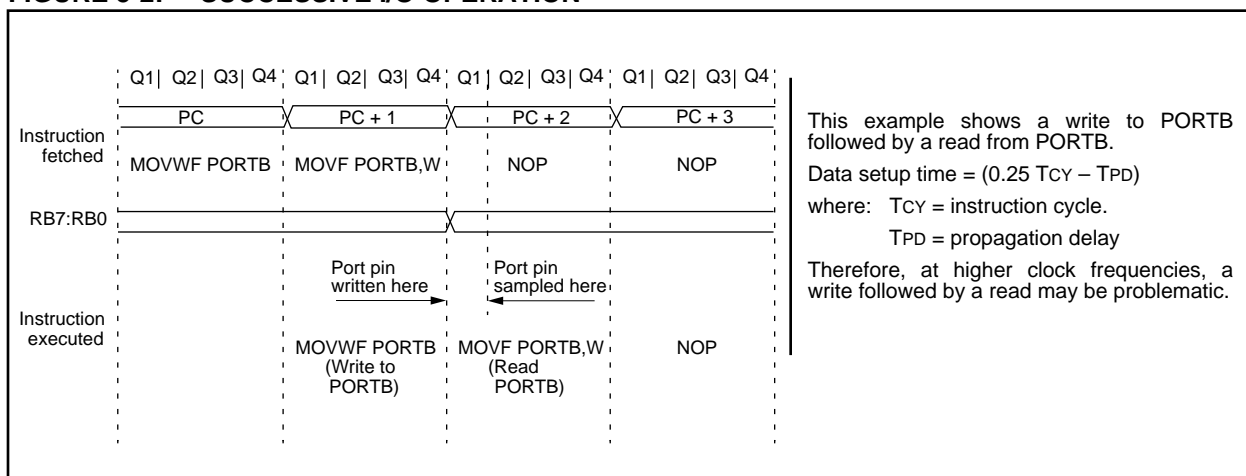
EXAMPLE 5-1: READ-MODIFY-WRITE INSTRUCTIONS ON AN I/O PORT

```
;Initial PORT Settings
; PORTB<7:4> Inputs
; PORTB<3:0> Outputs
;PORTB<7:6> have external pull-ups and are
;not connected to other circuitry
;
;
;          PORT latch  PORT pins
;          -----
BCF  PORTB, 7  ;01pp pppp  11pp pppp
BCF  PORTB, 6  ;10pp pppp  11pp pppp
MOVLW 03Fh    ;
TRIS PORTB    ;10pp pppp  10pp pppp
;
;Note that the user may have expected the pin
;values to be 00pp pppp. The 2nd BCF caused
;RB7 to be latched as the pin value (High).
```

5.6.2 SUCCESSIVE OPERATIONS ON I/O PORTS

The actual write to an I/O port happens at the end of an instruction cycle, whereas for reading, the data must be valid at the beginning of the instruction cycle (Figure 5-2). Therefore, care must be exercised if a write followed by a read operation is carried out on the same I/O port. The sequence of instructions should allow the pin voltage to stabilize (load dependent) before the next instruction, which causes that file to be read into the CPU, is executed. Otherwise, the previous state of that pin may be read into the CPU rather than the new state. When in doubt, it is better to separate these instructions with a NOP or another instruction not accessing this I/O port.

FIGURE 5-2: SUCCESSIVE I/O OPERATION



6.0 TIMER0 MODULE AND TMR0 REGISTER

The Timer0 module has the following features:

- 8-bit timer/counter register, TMR0
 - Readable and writable
- 8-bit software programmable prescaler
- Internal or external clock select
 - Edge select for external clock

Figure 6-1 is a simplified block diagram of the Timer0 module, while Figure 6-2 shows the electrical structure of the Timer0 input.

Timer mode is selected by clearing the T0CS bit (OPTION<5>). In timer mode, the Timer0 module will increment every instruction cycle (without prescaler). If TMR0 register is written, the increment is inhibited for the following two cycles (Figure 6-3 and Figure 6-4). The user can work around this by writing an adjusted value to the TMR0 register.

Counter mode is selected by setting the T0CS bit (OPTION<5>). In this mode, Timer0 will increment either on every rising or falling edge of pin T0CKI. The incrementing edge is determined by the source edge select bit T0SE (OPTION<4>). Clearing the T0SE bit selects the rising edge. Restrictions on the external clock input are discussed in detail in Section 6.1.

The prescaler may be used by either the Timer0 module or the Watchdog Timer, but not both. The prescaler assignment is controlled in software by the control bit PSA (OPTION<3>). Clearing the PSA bit will assign the prescaler to Timer0. The prescaler is not readable or writable. When the prescaler is assigned to the Timer0 module, prescale values of 1:2, 1:4,..., 1:256 are selectable. Section 6.2 details the operation of the prescaler.

A summary of registers associated with the Timer0 module is found in Table 6-1.

FIGURE 6-1: TIMER0 BLOCK DIAGRAM

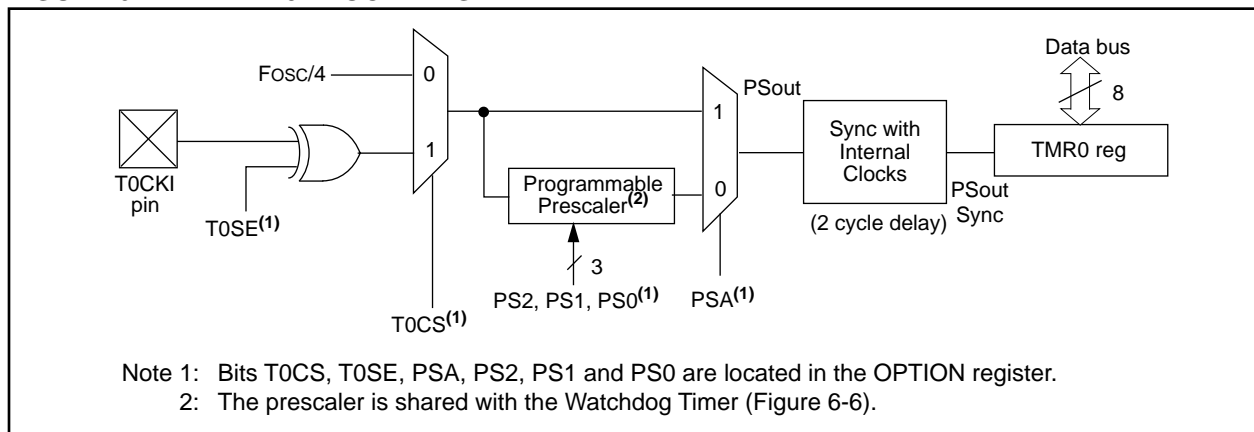
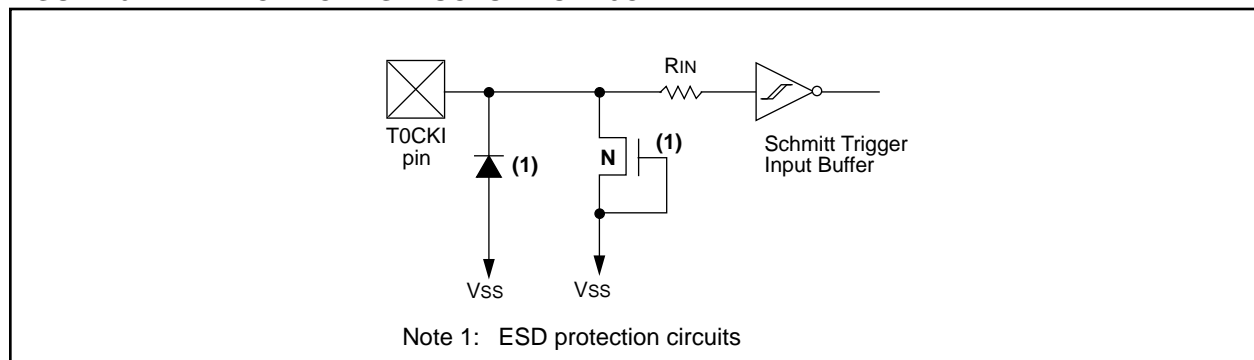


FIGURE 6-2: ELECTRICAL STRUCTURE OF T0CKI PIN



Enhanced PIC16C5X

FIGURE 6-3: TIMER0 TIMING:
INTERNAL CLOCK/NO PRESCALE

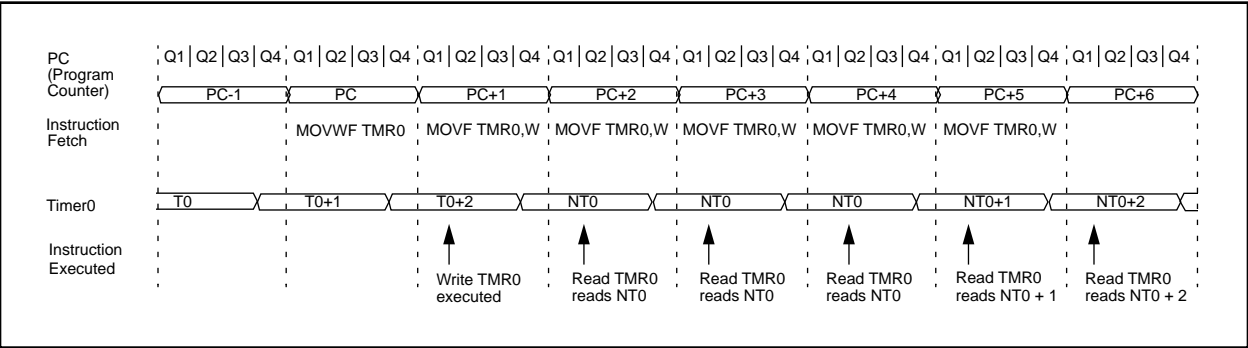


FIGURE 6-4: TIMER0 TIMING:
INTERNAL CLOCK/PRESCALE 1:2

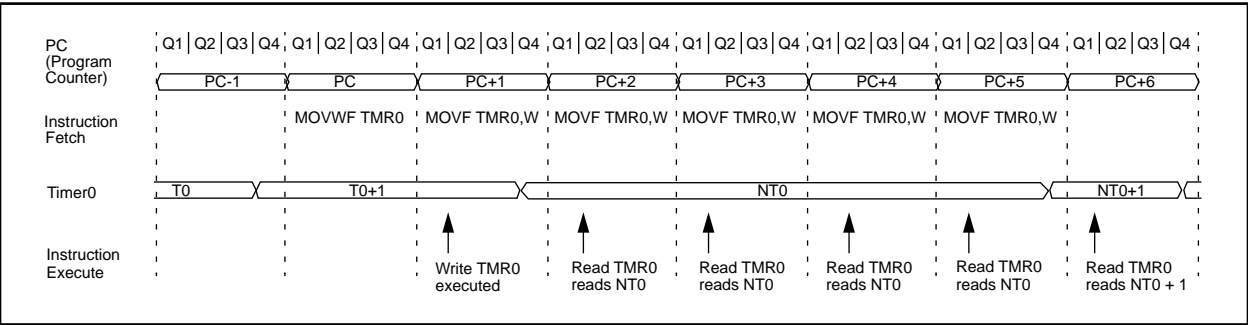


TABLE 6-1: REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH TIMER0

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on Power-On Reset	Value on MCLR and WDT Reset
01	TMR0	Timer0 - 8-bit real-time clock/counter								xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
N/A	OPTION	—	—	T0CS	T0SE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0	--11 1111	--11 1111

Legend: Shaded cells: Unimplemented bits,
- = unimplemented, x = unknown, u = unchanged,

6.1 Using Timer0 with an External Clock

When an external clock input is used for Timer0, it must meet certain requirements. The external clock requirement is due to internal phase clock (Tosc) synchronization. Also, there is a delay in the actual incrementing of Timer0 after synchronization.

6.1.1 EXTERNAL CLOCK SYNCHRONIZATION

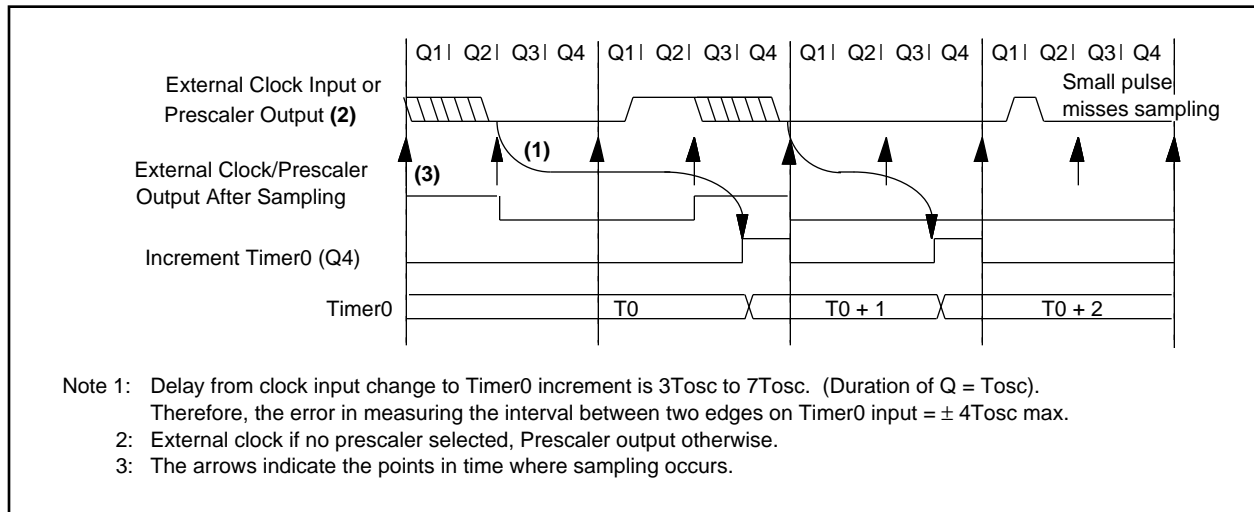
When no prescaler is used, the external clock input is the same as the prescaler output. The synchronization of T0CKI with the internal phase clocks is accomplished by sampling the prescaler output on the Q2 and Q4 cycles of the internal phase clocks (Figure 6-5). Therefore, it is necessary for T0CKI to be high for at least 2Tosc (and a small RC delay of 20 ns) and low for at least 2Tosc (and a small RC delay of 20 ns). Refer to the electrical specification of the desired device.

When a prescaler is used, the external clock input is divided by the asynchronous ripple counter-type prescaler so that the prescaler output is symmetrical. For the external clock to meet the sampling requirement, the ripple counter must be taken into account. Therefore, it is necessary for T0CKI to have a period of at least 4Tosc (and a small RC delay of 40 ns) divided by the prescaler value. The only requirement on T0CKI high and low time is that they do not violate the minimum pulse width requirement of 10 ns. Refer to parameters 40, 41 and 42 in the electrical specification of the desired device.

6.1.2 TIMER0 INCREMENT DELAY

Since the prescaler output is synchronized with the internal clocks, there is a small delay from the time the external clock edge occurs to the time the Timer0 module is actually incremented. Figure 6-5 shows the delay from the external clock edge to the timer incrementing.

FIGURE 6-5: TIMER0 TIMING WITH EXTERNAL CLOCK



Enhanced PIC16C5X

6.2 Prescaler (not implemented on PIC16C52)

An 8-bit counter is available as a prescaler for the Timer0 module, or as a postscaler for the Watchdog Timer (WDT), respectively (Section 6.1.2). For simplicity, this counter is being referred to as “prescaler” throughout this data sheet. Note that the prescaler may be used by either the Timer0 module or the WDT, but not both. Thus, a prescaler assignment for the Timer0 module means that there is no prescaler for the WDT, and vice-versa.

The PSA and PS2:PS0 bits (OPTION<3:0>) determine prescaler assignment and prescale ratio.

When assigned to the Timer0 module, all instructions writing to the TMR0 register (e.g., CLRF 1, MOVWF 1, BSF 1,x, etc.) will clear the prescaler. When assigned to WDT, a CLRWDT instruction will clear the prescaler along with the WDT. The prescaler is neither readable nor writable. On a RESET, the prescaler contains all '0's.

6.2.1 SWITCHING PRESCALER ASSIGNMENT

The prescaler assignment is fully under software control (i.e., it can be changed “on the fly” during program execution). To avoid an unintended device RESET, the

following instruction sequence (Example 6-1) must be executed when changing the prescaler assignment from Timer0 to the WDT.

EXAMPLE 6-1: CHANGING PRESCALER (TIMER0→WDT)

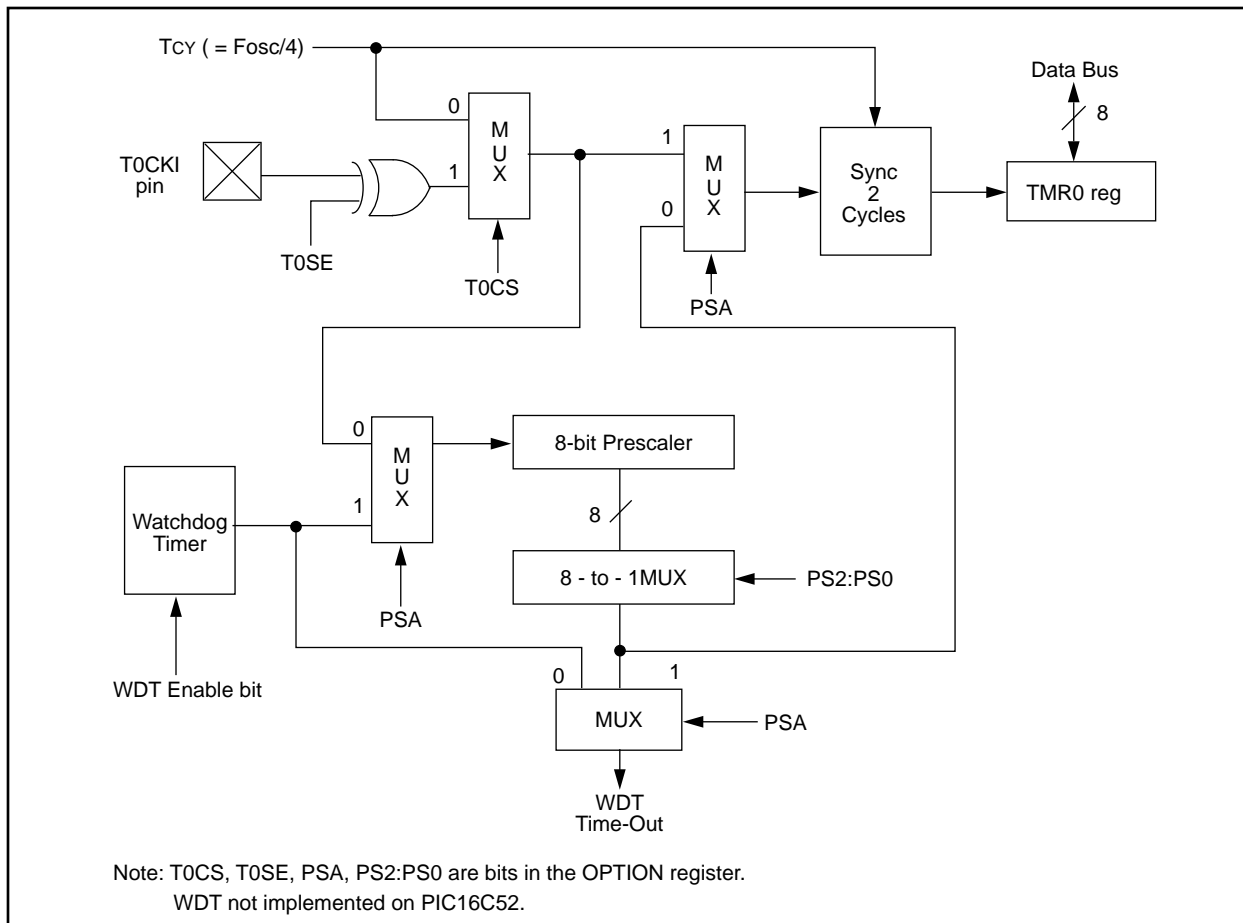
```
1. CLRWDT           ;Clear WDT
2. CLRF    TMR0     ;Clear TMR0 & Prescaler
3. MOVLW   '00xx1111'b; ;These 3 lines (5, 6, 7)
4. OPTION                     ; are required only if
                               ; desired
5. CLRWDT           ;PS<2:0> are 000 or 001
6. MOVLW   '00xx1xxx'b ;Set Postscaler to
7. OPTION                     ; desired WDT rate
```

To change prescaler from the WDT to the Timer0 module, use the sequence shown in Example 6-2. This sequence must be used even if the WDT is disabled. A CLRWDT instruction should be executed before switching the prescaler.

EXAMPLE 6-2: CHANGING PRESCALER (WDT→TIMER0)

```
CLRWDT           ;Clear WDT and
                 ;prescaler
MOVLW   'xxxx0xxx' ;Select TMR0, new
                 ;prescale value and
                 ;clock source
OPTION
```

FIGURE 6-6: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF THE TIMER0/WDT PRESCALER



7.0 SPECIAL FEATURES OF THE CPU

What sets a microcontroller apart from other processors are special circuits to deal with the needs of real-time applications. The PIC16C5X family of microcontrollers has a host of such features intended to maximize system reliability, minimize cost through elimination of external components, provide power saving operating modes and offer code protection. These features are:

- Oscillator selection
- Reset
- Power-On Reset (POR)
- Device Reset Timer (DRT)
- Watchdog Timer (WDT) (not implemented on PIC16C52)
- SLEEP
- Code protection
- ID locations

Most PIC16C5X's have a Watchdog Timer which can be shut off only through configuration bit WDTE. It runs off of its own RC oscillator for added reliability. There is an 18 ms delay provided by the Device Reset Timer (DRT), intended to keep the chip in reset until the crystal oscillator is stable. With this timer on-chip, most applications need no external reset circuitry.

The SLEEP mode is designed to offer a very low current power-down mode. The user can wake up from SLEEP through external reset or through a Watchdog Timer time-out. Several oscillator options are also made available to allow the part to fit the application. The RC oscillator option saves system cost while the LP crystal option saves power. A set of configuration bits are used to select various options.

7.1 Configuration Bits

The PIC16C5X configuration word consists of 4 or 12 bits, depending on device configuration. Configuration bits can be programmed to select various device configurations. Two bits are for the selection of the oscillator type and one bit is the Watchdog Timer enable bit. One bit is the code protection bit (Figure 7-1) for the PIC16C54A or PIC16C58A devices. Nine bits are code protection bits (Figure 7-2) for the PIC16CR57B or PIC16CR58B devices.

QTP or ROM devices have the oscillator configuration programmed at the factory and these parts are tested accordingly (see "Product Identification System" on the inside back cover).

FIGURE 7-1: CONFIGURATION WORD FOR PIC16C52/C54A/C58A

—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	CP	WDTE	FOSC1	FOSC0	Register: CONFIG
bit11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	bit0	Address ⁽¹⁾ : FFFh
bit 11-4: Unimplemented: Read as '0'												
bit 3: CP: Code protection bit. 1 = Code protection off 0 = Code protection on												
bit 2: WDTE: Watchdog timer enable bit (not implemented on PIC16C52) 1 = WDT enabled 0 = WDT disabled												
bit 1-0: FOSC1:FOSC0: Oscillator selection bits 11 = RC oscillator 10 = HS oscillator 01 = XT oscillator 00 = LP oscillator												
Note 1: Refer to the PIC16C5X Programming Specifications (literature number DS30190) to determine how to access the configuration word.												

Enhanced PIC16C5X

FIGURE 7-2: CONFIGURATION WORD FOR PIC16CR57B/CR58A

CP	CP	CP	CP	CP	CP	CP	CP	CP	WDTE	FOSC1	FOSC0	Register: CONFIG Address ⁽¹⁾ : FFFh
bit11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	bit0	

bit 11-3: **CP**: Code protection bits
1 = Code protection off
0 = Code protection on

bit 2: **WDTE**: Watchdog timer enable bit
1 = WDT enabled
0 = WDT disabled

bit 1-0: **FOSC1:FOSC0**: Oscillator selection bits
11 = RC oscillator
10 = HS oscillator
01 = XT oscillator
00 = LP oscillator

Note 1: Refer to the PIC16C5X Programming Specifications (literature number DS30190) to determine how to access the configuration word.

7.2 Oscillator Configurations

7.2.1 OSCILLATOR TYPES

Most PIC16C5X's can be operated in four different oscillator modes. The user can program two configuration bits (FOSC1:FOSC0) to select one of these four modes:

- LP: Low Power Crystal
- XT: Crystal/Resonator
- HS: High Speed Crystal/Resonator
- RC: Resistor/Capacitor

7.2.2 CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR / CERAMIC RESONATORS

In XT, LP or HS modes, a crystal or ceramic resonator is connected to the OSC1/CLKIN and OSC2/CLKOUT pins to establish oscillation (Figure 7-3). The PIC16C5X oscillator design requires the use of a parallel cut crystal. Use of a series cut crystal may give a frequency out of the crystal manufacturers specifications. When in XT, LP or HS modes, the device can have an external clock source drive the OSC1/CLKIN pin (Figure 7-4).

FIGURE 7-3: CRYSTAL OPERATION (OR CERAMIC RESONATOR) (HS, XT OR LP OSC CONFIGURATION)

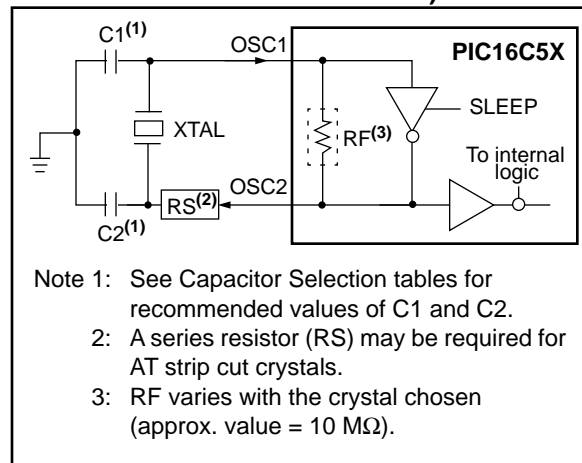


FIGURE 7-4: EXTERNAL CLOCK INPUT OPERATION (HS, XT OR LP OSC CONFIGURATION)

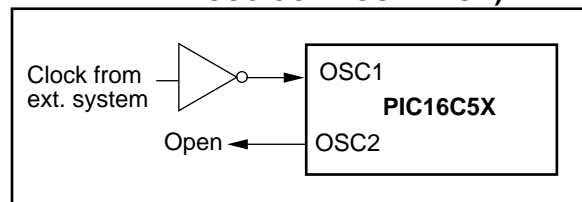


TABLE 7-1: CAPACITOR SELECTION FOR CERAMIC RESONATORS - ENH. PIC16C5X

Osc Type	Resonator Freq	Cap. Range C1	Cap. Range C2
XT	455 kHz	68-100 pF	68-100 pF
	2.0 MHz	15-33 pF	15-33 pF
	4.0 MHz	10-22 pF	10-22 pF
HS	8.0 MHz	10-22 pF	10-22 pF
	16.0 MHz	10 pF	10 pF

These values are for design guidance only. Since each resonator has its own characteristics, the user should consult the resonator manufacturer for appropriate values of external components.

TABLE 7-2: CAPACITOR SELECTION FOR CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR - ENH. PIC16C5X

Osc Type	Resonator Freq	Cap. Range C1	Cap. Range C2
LP	32 kHz ⁽¹⁾	15 pF	15 pF
XT	100 kHz	15-30 pF	200-300 pF
	200 kHz	15-30 pF	100-200 pF
	455 kHz	15-30 pF	15-100 pF
	1 MHz	15-30 pF	15-30 pF
	2 MHz	15 pF	15 pF
	4 MHz	15 pF	15 pF
HS	4 MHz	15 pF	15 pF
	8 MHz	15 pF	15 pF
	20 MHz	15 pF	15 pF

Note 1: For $V_{DD} > 4.5V$, $C1 = C2 \approx 30$ pF is recommended.

These values are for design guidance only. Rs may be required in HS mode as well as XT mode to avoid overdriving crystals with low drive level specification. Since each crystal has its own characteristics, the user should consult the crystal manufacturer for appropriate values of external components.

TABLE 7-3: CAPACITOR SELECTION FOR CERAMIC RESONATORS - ENH. PIC16CR5X

Osc Type	Resonator Freq	Cap. Range C1	Cap. Range C2
Data not available at this time.			

TABLE 7-4: CAPACITOR SELECTION FOR CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR - ENH. PIC16CR5X

Osc Type	Resonator Freq	Cap. Range C1	Cap. Range C2
LP	32 kHz ⁽¹⁾	15-33 pF	15-33 pF
	100 kHz	15-33 pF	15-33 pF
	200 kHz	15-30 pF	15-30 pF
XT	100 kHz	68-100 pF	68-100 pF
	200 kHz	15-30 pF	15-30 pF
	1 MHz	15-47 pF	15-47 pF
	2 MHz	15-47 pF	15-47 pF
	4 MHz	15-47 pF	15-47 pF
HS	4 MHz	15-47 pF	15-47 pF
	8 MHz	15-47 pF	15-47 pF
	20 MHz	15-47 pF	15-47 pF

Note 1: For $V_{DD} < 2.5V$, $C1 = C2 \approx 15-33$ pF is recommended.

These values are for design guidance only. Rs may be required in HS mode as well as XT mode to avoid overdriving crystals with low drive level specification. Since each crystal has its own characteristics, the user should consult the crystal manufacturer for appropriate values of external components.

Enhanced PIC16C5X

7.2.3 EXTERNAL CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR CIRCUIT

Either a prepackaged oscillator or a simple oscillator circuit with TTL gates can be used as an external crystal oscillator circuit. Prepackaged oscillators provide a wide operating range and better stability. A well-designed crystal oscillator will provide good performance with TTL gates. Two types of crystal oscillator circuits can be used: one with parallel resonance, or one with series resonance.

Figure 7-5 shows implementation of a parallel resonant oscillator circuit. The circuit is designed to use the fundamental frequency of the crystal. The 74AS04 inverter performs the 180-degree phase shift that a parallel oscillator requires. The 4.7 k Ω resistor provides the negative feedback for stability. The 10 k Ω potentiometers bias the 74AS04 in the linear region. This circuit could be used for external oscillator designs.

FIGURE 7-5: EXTERNAL PARALLEL RESONANT CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR CIRCUIT

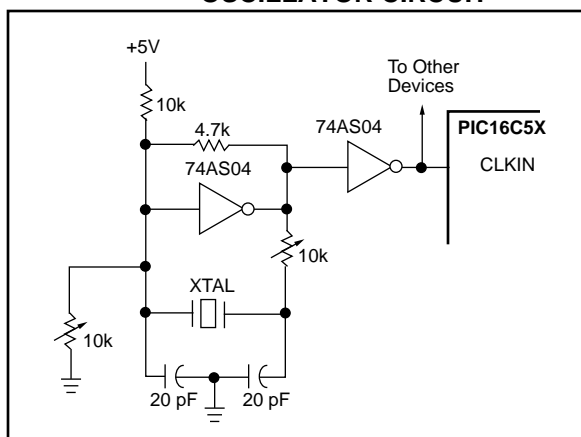
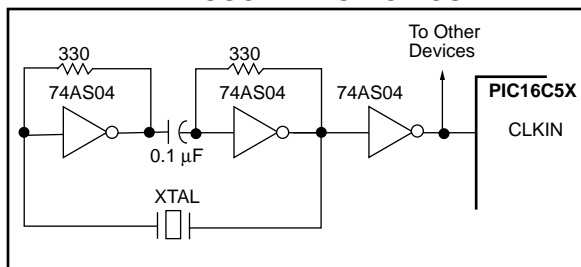


Figure 7-6 shows a series resonant oscillator circuit. This circuit is also designed to use the fundamental frequency of the crystal. The inverter performs a 180-degree phase shift in a series resonant oscillator circuit. The 330 Ω resistors provide the negative feedback to bias the inverters in their linear region.

FIGURE 7-6: EXTERNAL SERIES RESONANT CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR CIRCUIT



7.2.4 RC OSCILLATOR

For timing insensitive applications, the RC device option offers additional cost savings. The RC oscillator frequency is a function of the supply voltage, the resistor (R_{ext}) and capacitor (C_{ext}) values, and the operating temperature. In addition to this, the oscillator frequency will vary from unit to unit due to normal process parameter variation. Furthermore, the difference in lead frame capacitance between package types will also affect the oscillation frequency, especially for low C_{ext} values. The user also needs to take into account variation due to tolerance of external R and C components used.

Figure 7-7 shows how the R/C combination is connected to the PIC16C5X. For R_{ext} values below 2.2 k Ω , the oscillator operation may become unstable, or stop completely. For very high R_{ext} values (e.g., 1 M Ω) the oscillator becomes sensitive to noise, humidity and leakage. Thus, we recommend keeping R_{ext} between 3 k Ω and 100 k Ω .

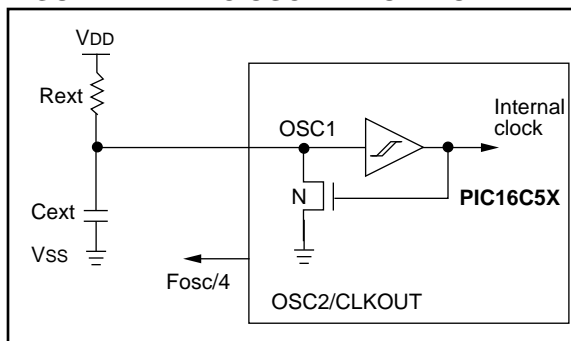
Although the oscillator will operate with no external capacitor ($C_{ext} = 0$ pF), we recommend using values above 20 pF for noise and stability reasons. With no or small external capacitance, the oscillation frequency can vary dramatically due to changes in external capacitances, such as PCB trace capacitance or package lead frame capacitance.

The Electrical Specifications sections show RC frequency variation from part to part due to normal process variation. The variation is larger for larger R (since leakage current variation will affect RC frequency more for large R) and for smaller C (since variation of input capacitance will affect RC frequency more).

Also, see the Electrical Specifications sections for variation of oscillator frequency due to V_{DD} for given R_{ext}/C_{ext} values as well as frequency variation due to operating temperature for given R, C, and V_{DD} values.

The oscillator frequency, divided by 4, is available on the OSC2/CLKOUT pin, and can be used for test purposes or to synchronize other logic.

FIGURE 7-7: RC OSCILLATOR MODE



7.3 Reset

PIC16C5X devices may be reset in one of the following ways:

- Power-On Reset (POR)
- $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ reset (normal operation)
- $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ wake-up reset (from SLEEP)
- WDT reset (normal operation)
- WDT wake-up reset (from SLEEP)

WDT not implemented on PIC16C52

Table 7-5 shows these reset conditions for the PCL and STATUS registers.

Some registers are not affected in any reset condition. Their status is unknown on POR and unchanged in any other reset. Most other registers are reset to a "reset state" on Power-On Reset (POR), $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ or WDT reset. A $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ or WDT wake-up from SLEEP also results in a device reset, and not a continuation of operation before SLEEP.

The $\overline{\text{TO}}$ and $\overline{\text{PD}}$ bits (STATUS <4:3>) are set or cleared depending on the different reset conditions (Section 7.7). These bits may be used to determine the nature of the reset.

Table 7-6 lists a full description of reset states of all registers. Figure 7-8 shows a simplified block diagram of the on-chip reset circuit.

TABLE 7-5: RESET CONDITIONS FOR SPECIAL REGISTERS

Condition	PCL Addr: 02h	STATUS Addr: 03h
Power-On Reset	1111 1111	0001 1xxx
$\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ reset (normal operation)	1111 1111	000u uuuu ⁽¹⁾
$\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ wake-up (from SLEEP)	1111 1111	0001 0uuu
WDT reset (normal operation)	1111 1111	0000 1uuu ⁽²⁾
WDT wake-up (from SLEEP)	1111 1111	0000 0uuu

Legend: u = unchanged, x = unknown, - = unimplemented read as '0'.

Note 1: $\overline{\text{TO}}$ and $\overline{\text{PD}}$ bits retain their last value until one of the other reset conditions occur.

2: The CLRWDT instruction will set the $\overline{\text{TO}}$ and $\overline{\text{PD}}$ bits.

TABLE 7-6: RESET CONDITIONS FOR ALL REGISTERS

Register	Address	Power-On Reset	$\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ or WDT Reset
W	N/A	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
TRIS	N/A	1111 1111	1111 1111
OPTION	N/A	--11 1111	--11 1111
INDF	00h	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
TMR0	01h	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
PCL ⁽¹⁾	02h	1111 1111	1111 1111
STATUS ⁽¹⁾	03h	0001 1xxx	000q quuu
FSR	04h	1xxx xxxx	1uuu uuuu
PORTA	05h	---- xxxx	---- uuuu
PORTB	06h	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
PORTC ⁽²⁾	07h	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
General Purpose register files	08-7Fh	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu

Legend: u = unchanged, x = unknown, - = unimplemented, read as '0',

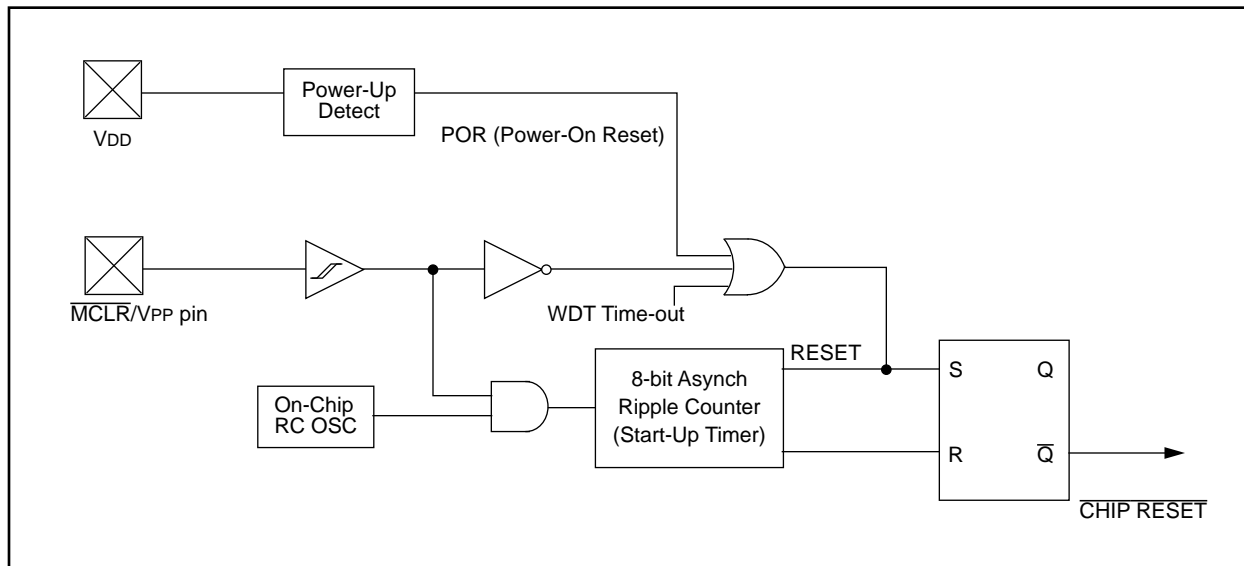
q = see tables in Section 7.7 for possible values.

Note 1: See Table 7-5 for reset value for specific conditions.

2: General purpose register file on the PIC16C52/C54/C56.

Enhanced PIC16C5X

FIGURE 7-8: SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM OF ON-CHIP RESET CIRCUIT



7.4 Power-On Reset (POR)

The PIC16C5X family incorporates on-chip Power-On Reset (POR) circuitry which provides an internal chip reset for most power-up situations. To use this feature, the user merely ties the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}/\text{VPP}$ pin (Figure 7-9) to VDD . A simplified block diagram of the on-chip Power-On Reset circuit is shown in Figure 7-8.

The Power-On Reset circuit and the Device Reset Timer (Section 7.5) circuit are closely related. On power-up, the reset latch is set and the DRT is reset. The DRT timer begins counting once it detects $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ to be high. After the time-out period, which is typically 18 ms, it will reset the reset latch and thus end the on-chip reset signal.

A power-up example where $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ is not tied to VDD is shown in Figure 7-11. VDD is allowed to rise and stabilize before bringing $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ high. The chip will actually come out of reset T_{DRT} msec after $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ goes high.

In Figure 7-12, the on-chip Power-On Reset feature is being used ($\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ and VDD are tied together). The VDD is stable before the start-up timer times out and there is no problem in getting a proper reset. However, Figure 7-13 depicts a problem situation where VDD rises too slowly. The time between when the DRT senses a high on the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}/\text{VPP}$ pin, and when the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}/\text{VPP}$ pin (and VDD) actually reach their full value, is too long. In this situation, when the start-up timer times out, VDD has not reached the $\text{VDD}(\text{min})$ value and the chip is, therefore, not guaranteed to function correctly. For such situations, we recommend that external RC circuits be used to achieve longer POR delay times (Figure 7-10).

Note: When the device starts normal operation (exits the reset condition), device operating parameters (voltage, frequency, temperature, etc.) must be met to ensure operation. If these conditions are not met, the device must be held in reset until the operating conditions are met.

For more information on PIC16C5X POR, see *Power-Up Considerations - AN522* in the [Embedded Control Handbook](#).

The POR circuit does not produce an internal reset when VDD declines.

FIGURE 7-9: ELECTRICAL STRUCTURE OF $\overline{\text{MCLR}}/\text{VPP}$ PIN

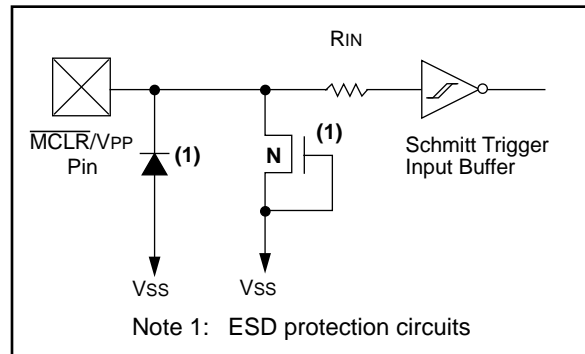
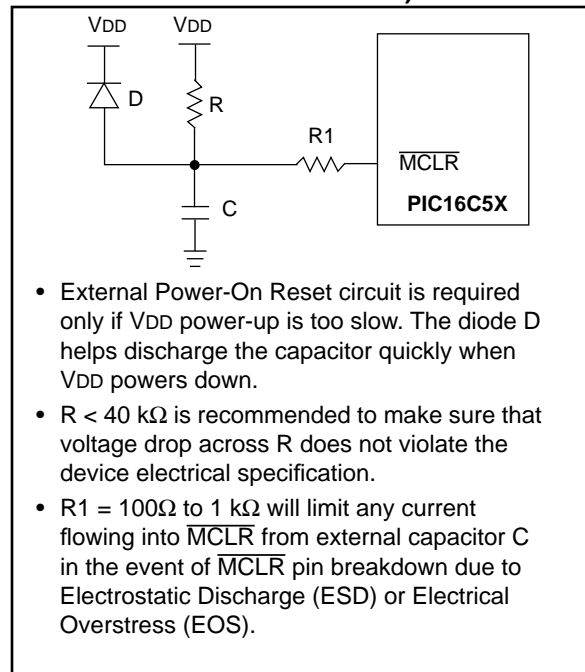


FIGURE 7-10: EXTERNAL POWER-ON RESET CIRCUIT (FOR SLOW VDD POWER-UP)



Enhanced PIC16C5X

FIGURE 7-11: TIME-OUT SEQUENCE ON POWER-UP ($\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ NOT TIED TO V_{DD})

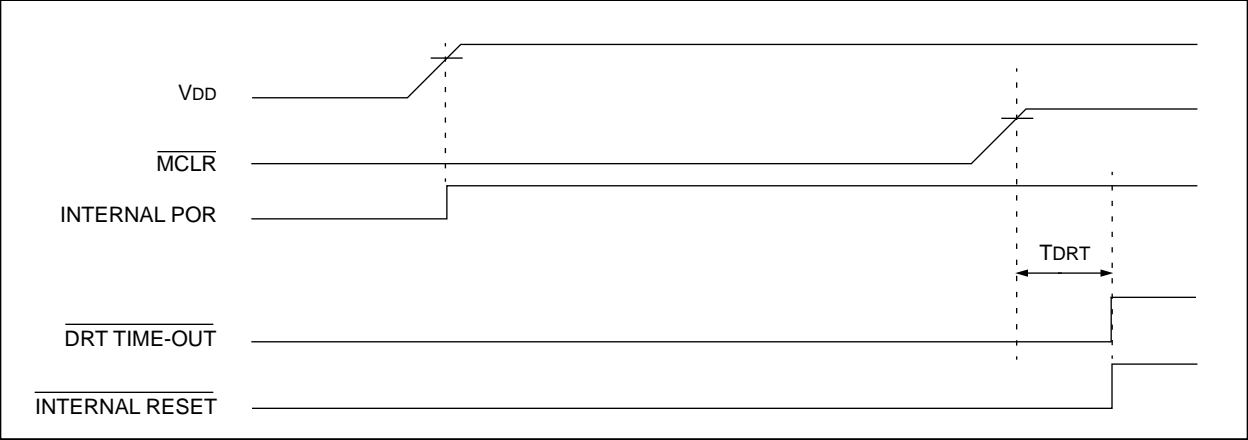


FIGURE 7-12: TIME-OUT SEQUENCE ON POWER-UP ($\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ TIED TO V_{DD}): FAST V_{DD} RISE TIME

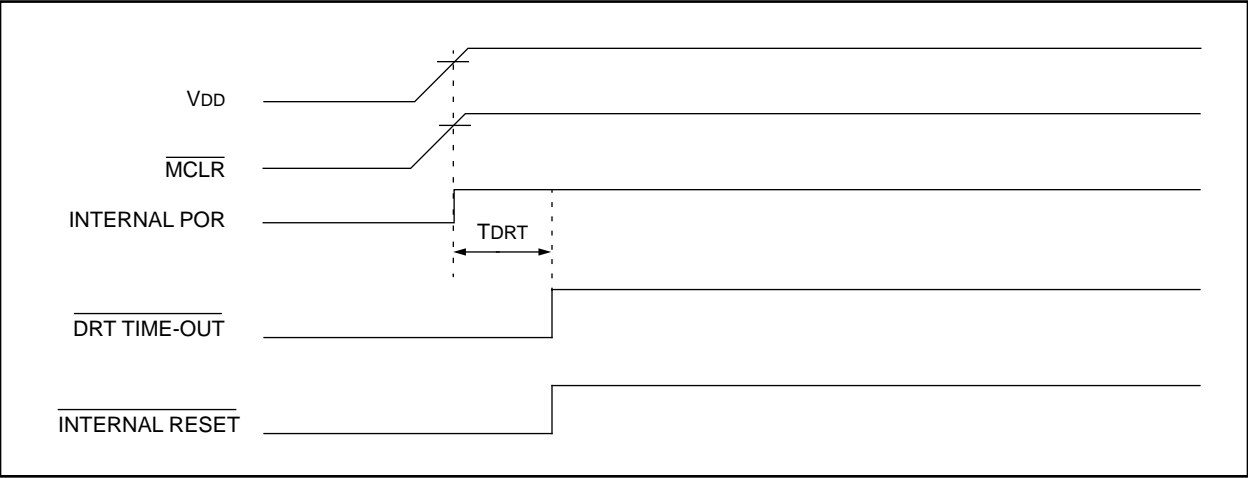
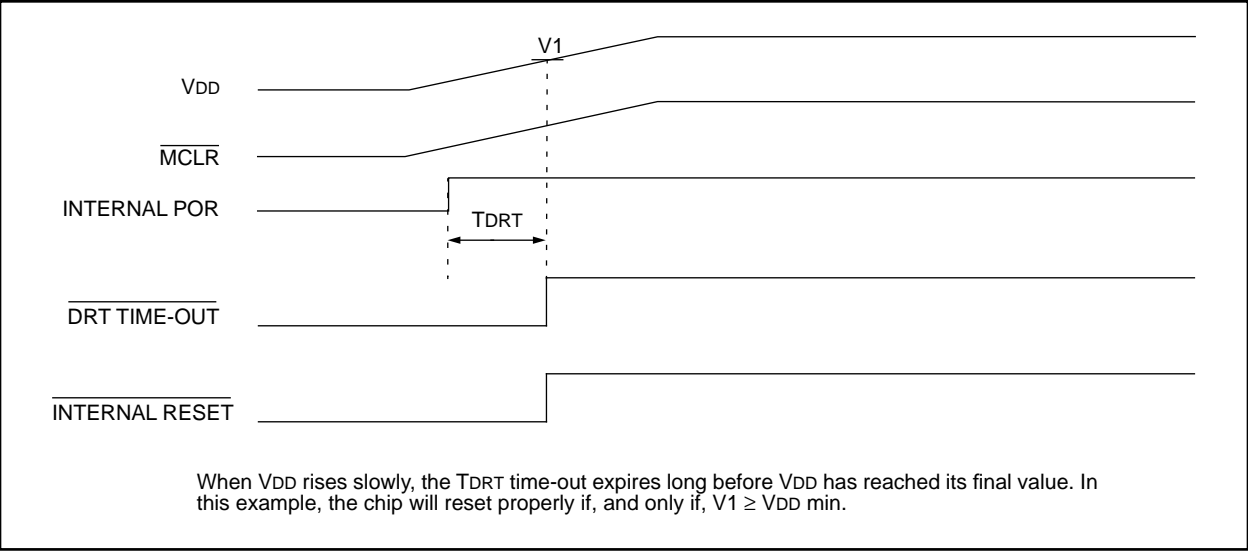


FIGURE 7-13: TIME-OUT SEQUENCE ON POWER-UP ($\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ TIED TO V_{DD}): SLOW V_{DD} RISE TIME



7.5 Device Reset Timer (DRT)

The Device Reset Timer (DRT) provides a fixed 18 ms nominal time-out on reset. The DRT operates on an internal RC oscillator. The processor is kept in RESET as long as the DRT is active. The DRT delay allows VDD to rise above VDD min., and for the oscillator to stabilize.

Oscillator circuits based on crystals or ceramic resonators require a certain time after power-up to establish a stable oscillation. The on-chip DRT keeps the device in a RESET condition for approximately 18 ms after the voltage on the MCLR/VPP pin has reached a logic high (VIHMC) level. Thus, external RC networks connected to the MCLR input are not required in most cases, allowing for savings in cost-sensitive and/or space restricted applications.

The Device Reset time delay will vary from chip to chip due to VDD, temperature, and process variation. See AC parameters for details.

The DRT will also be triggered upon a Watchdog Timer time-out. This is particularly important for applications using the WDT to wake the PIC16C5X from SLEEP mode automatically.

7.6 Watchdog Timer (WDT) (not implemented on PIC16C52)

The Watchdog Timer (WDT) is a free running on-chip RC oscillator which does not require any external components. This RC oscillator is separate from the RC oscillator of the OSC1/CLKIN pin. That means that the WDT will run even if the clock on the OSC1/CLKIN and OSC2/CLKOUT pins have been stopped, for example, by execution of a SLEEP instruction. During normal operation or SLEEP, a WDT reset or wake-up reset generates a device RESET.

The \overline{TO} bit (STATUS<4>) will be cleared upon a Watchdog Timer reset.

The WDT can be permanently disabled by programming the configuration bit WDTE as a '0' (Section 7.1). Refer to the PIC16C5X Programming Specifications (literature number DS30190) to determine how to access the configuration word.

7.6.1 WDT PERIOD

The WDT has a nominal time-out period of 18 ms, (with no prescaler). If a longer time-out period is desired, a prescaler with a division ratio of up to 1:128 can be assigned to the WDT (under software control) by writing to the OPTION register. Thus, time-out a period of a nominal 2.3 seconds can be realized. These periods vary with temperature, VDD and part-to-part process variations (see DC specs).

Under worst case conditions (VDD = Min., Temperature = Max., max. WDT prescaler), it may take several seconds before a WDT time-out occurs.

7.6.2 WDT PROGRAMMING CONSIDERATIONS

The CLRWDT instruction clears the WDT and the postscaler, if assigned to the WDT, and prevents it from timing out and generating a device RESET.

The SLEEP instruction resets the WDT and the postscaler, if assigned to the WDT. This gives the maximum SLEEP time before a WDT wake-up reset.

Enhanced PIC16C5X

FIGURE 7-14: WATCHDOG TIMER BLOCK DIAGRAM

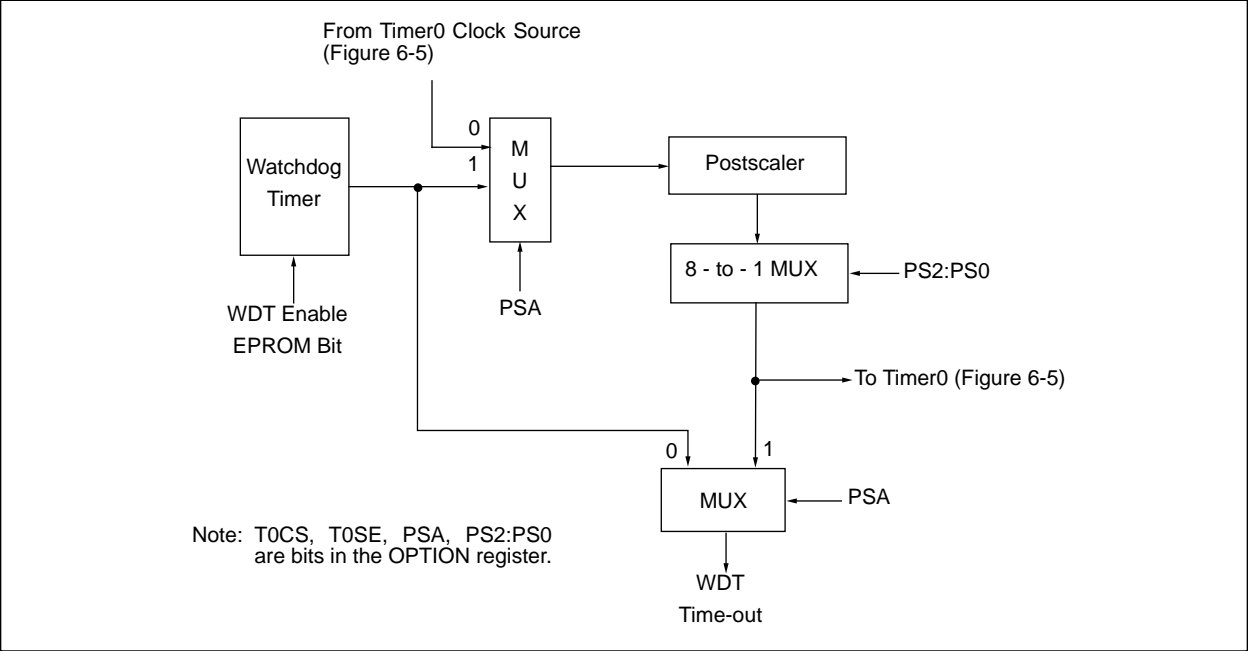


TABLE 7-7: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH THE WATCHDOG TIMER

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on Power-On Reset	Value on MCLR and WDT Reset
N/A	OPTION	—	—	T0CS	T0SE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0	--11 1111	--11 1111

Legend: Shaded boxes = Not used by Watchdog Timer,
— = unimplemented, read as '0', u = unchanged

7.7 Time-Out Sequence and Power Down Status Bits ($\overline{TO}/\overline{PD}$)

The \overline{TO} and \overline{PD} bits in the STATUS register can be tested to determine if a RESET condition has been caused by a power-up condition, a \overline{MCLR} or Watchdog Timer (WDT) reset, or a \overline{MCLR} or WDT wake-up reset.

TABLE 7-8: $\overline{TO}/\overline{PD}$ STATUS AFTER RESET

\overline{TO}	\overline{PD}	RESET was caused by
1	1	Power-up (POR)
u	u	\overline{MCLR} reset (normal operation) ⁽¹⁾
1	0	\overline{MCLR} wake-up reset (from SLEEP)
0	1	WDT reset (normal operation)
0	0	WDT wake-up reset (from SLEEP)

Legend: u = unchanged

Note 1: The \overline{TO} and \overline{PD} bits maintain their status (u) until a reset occurs. A low-pulse on the \overline{MCLR} input does not change the \overline{TO} and \overline{PD} status bits.

These STATUS bits are only affected by events listed in Table 7-9.

TABLE 7-9: EVENTS AFFECTING $\overline{TO}/\overline{PD}$ STATUS BITS

Event	\overline{TO}	\overline{PD}	Remarks
Power-up	1	1	
WDT Time-out	0	u	No effect on \overline{PD}
SLEEP instruction	1	0	
CLRWDT instruction	1	1	

Legend: u = unchanged

A WDT time-out will occur regardless of the status of the \overline{TO} bit. A SLEEP instruction will be executed, regardless of the status of the \overline{PD} bit. Table 7-8 reflects the status of \overline{TO} and \overline{PD} after the corresponding event.

Table 7-5 lists the reset conditions for the special function registers, while Table 7-6 lists the reset conditions for all the registers.

7.8 Reset on Brown-Out

A brown-out is a condition where device power (V_{DD}) dips below its minimum value, but not to zero, and then recovers. The device should be reset in the event of a brown-out.

To reset PIC16C5X devices when a brown-out occurs, external brown-out protection circuits may be built, as shown in Figure 7-15 and Figure 7-16.

FIGURE 7-15: BROWN-OUT PROTECTION CIRCUIT 1

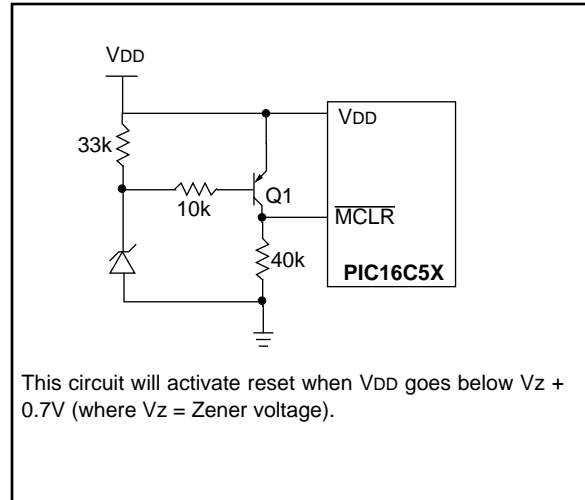
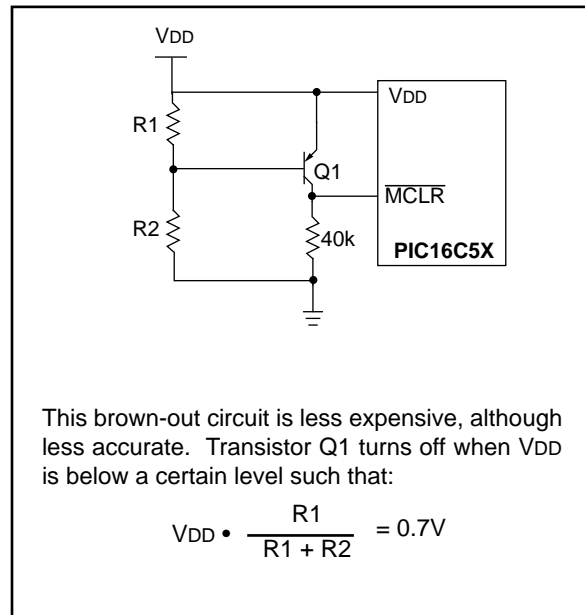


FIGURE 7-16: BROWN-OUT PROTECTION CIRCUIT 2



Enhanced PIC16C5X

7.9 Power-Down Mode (SLEEP)

A device may be powered down (SLEEP) and later powered up (Wake-up from SLEEP).

7.9.1 SLEEP

The Power-Down mode is entered by executing a SLEEP instruction.

If enabled, the Watchdog Timer will be cleared but keeps running, the \overline{TO} bit (STATUS<4>) is set, the \overline{PD} bit (STATUS<3>) is cleared and the oscillator driver is turned off. The I/O ports maintain the status they had before the SLEEP instruction was executed (driving high, driving low, or hi-impedance).

It should be noted that a RESET generated by a WDT time-out does not drive the \overline{MCLR}/VPP pin low.

For lowest current consumption while powered down, the T0CKI input should be at VDD or VSS and the \overline{MCLR}/VPP pin must be at a logic high level (VIHMC).

7.9.2 WAKE-UP FROM SLEEP

The device can wake up from SLEEP through one of the following events:

1. An external reset input on \overline{MCLR}/VPP pin.
2. A Watchdog Timer time-out reset (if WDT was enabled).

Both of these events cause a device reset. The \overline{TO} and \overline{PD} bits can be used to determine the cause of device reset. The \overline{TO} bit is cleared if a WDT time-out occurred (and caused wake-up). The \overline{PD} bit, which is set on power-up, is cleared when SLEEP is invoked.

The WDT is cleared when the device wakes from sleep, regardless of the wake-up source.

7.10 Program Verification/Code Protection

If the code protection bit(s) have not been programmed, the on-chip program memory can be read out for verification purposes.

Note: Microchip does not recommend code protecting windowed devices.

7.11 ID Locations

Four memory locations are designated as ID locations where the user can store checksum or other code-identification numbers. These locations are not accessible during normal execution but are readable and writable during program/verify.

Use only the lower 4 bits of the ID locations and always program the upper 8 bits as '1's.

Note: Microchip will assign a unique pattern number for QTP and SQTP requests and for ROM devices. This pattern number will be unique and traceable to the submitted code.

8.0 INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

Each PIC16C5X instruction is a 12-bit word divided into an OPCODE, which specifies the instruction type, and one or more operands which further specify the operation of the instruction. The PIC16C5X instruction set summary in Table 8-2 groups the instructions into byte-oriented, bit-oriented, and literal and control operations. Table 8-1 shows the opcode field descriptions.

For **byte-oriented** instructions, 'f' represents a file register designator and 'd' represents a destination designator. The file register designator is used to specify which one of the 32 file registers is to be used by the instruction.

The destination designator specifies where the result of the operation is to be placed. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed in the file register specified in the instruction.

For **bit-oriented** instructions, 'b' represents a bit field designator which selects the number of the bit affected by the operation, while 'f' represents the number of the file in which the bit is located.

For **literal and control** operations, 'k' represents an 8 or 9-bit constant or literal value.

TABLE 8-1: OPCODE FIELD DESCRIPTIONS

Field	Description
f	Register file address (0x00 to 0x7F)
w	Working register (accumulator)
b	Bit address within an 8-bit file register
k	Literal field, constant data or label
x	Don't care location (= 0 or 1) The assembler will generate code with x = 0. It is the recommended form of use for compatibility with all Microchip software tools.
d	Destination select; d = 0 (store result in W) d = 1 (store result in file register 'f') Default is d = 1
label	Label name
TOS	Top of Stack
PC	Program Counter
WDT	Watchdog Timer Counter
TO	Time-Out bit
PD	Power-Down bit
dest	Destination, either the W register or the specified register file location
[]	Options
()	Contents
→	Assigned to
< >	Register bit field
∈	In the set of
<i>italics</i>	User defined term (font is courier)

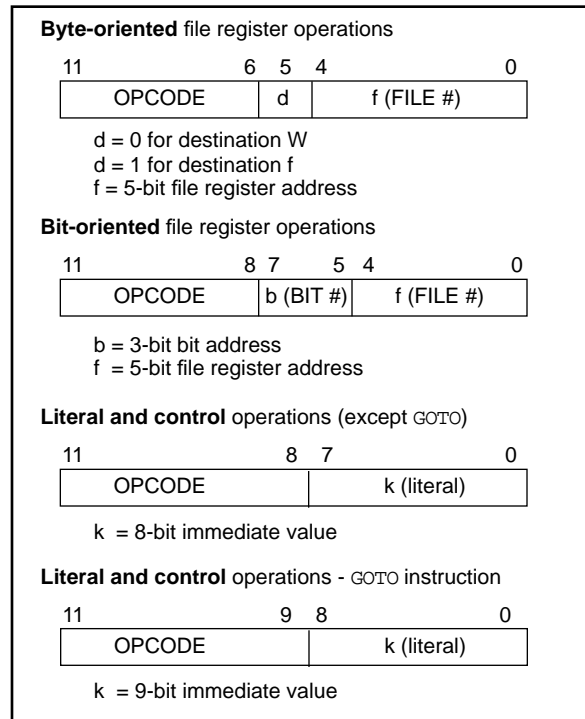
All instructions are executed within one single instruction cycle, unless a conditional test is true or the program counter is changed as a result of an instruction. In this case, the execution takes two instruction cycles. One instruction cycle consists of four oscillator periods. Thus, for an oscillator frequency of 4 MHz, the normal instruction execution time is 1 μs. If a conditional test is true or the program counter is changed as a result of an instruction, the instruction execution time is 2 μs.

Figure 8-1 shows the three general formats that the instructions can have. All examples in the figure use the following format to represent a hexadecimal number:

0xhhh

where 'h' signifies a hexadecimal digit.

FIGURE 8-1: GENERAL FORMAT FOR INSTRUCTIONS



Enhanced PIC16C5X

TABLE 8-2: INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

Mnemonic, Operands		Description	Cycles	12-Bit Opcode			Status Affected	Notes
				MSb	LSb			
ADDWF	f, d	Add W and f	1	0001	11df	ffff	C, DC, Z	1, 2, 4
ANDWF	f, d	AND W with f	1	0001	01df	ffff	Z	2, 4
CLRF	f	Clear f	1	0000	011f	ffff	Z	4
CLRWF	—	Clear W	1	0000	0100	0000	Z	
COMF	f, d	Complement f	1	0010	01df	ffff	Z	
DECf	f, d	Decrement f	1	0000	11df	ffff	Z	2, 4
DECFSZ	f, d	Decrement f, Skip if 0	1(2)	0010	11df	ffff	None	2, 4
INCF	f, d	Increment f	1	0010	10df	ffff	Z	2, 4
INCFSZ	f, d	Increment f, Skip if 0	1(2)	0011	11df	ffff	None	2, 4
IORWF	f, d	Inclusive OR W with f	1	0001	00df	ffff	Z	2, 4
MOVF	f, d	Move f	1	0010	00df	ffff	Z	2, 4
MOVWF	f	Move W to f	1	0000	001f	ffff	None	1, 4
NOP	—	No Operation	1	0000	0000	0000	None	
RLF	f, d	Rotate left f through Carry	1	0011	01df	ffff	C	2, 4
RRF	f, d	Rotate right f through Carry	1	0011	00df	ffff	C	2, 4
SUBWF	f, d	Subtract W from f	1	0000	10df	ffff	C, DC, Z	1, 2, 4
SWAPF	f, d	Swap f	1	0011	10df	ffff	None	2, 4
XORWF	f, d	Exclusive OR W with f	1	0001	10df	ffff	Z	2, 4
BIT-ORIENTED FILE REGISTER OPERATIONS								
BCF	f, b	Bit Clear f	1	0100	bbbf	ffff	None	2, 4
BSF	f, b	Bit Set f	1	0101	bbbf	ffff	None	2, 4
BTFSC	f, b	Bit Test f, Skip if Clear	1 (2)	0110	bbbf	ffff	None	
BTFSS	f, b	Bit Test f, Skip if Set	1 (2)	0111	bbbf	ffff	None	
LITERAL AND CONTROL OPERATIONS								
ANDLW	k	AND literal with W	1	1110	kkkk	kkkk	Z	
CALL	k	Call subroutine	2	1001	kkkk	kkkk	None	1
CLRWDT	k	Clear Watchdog Timer	1	0000	0000	0100	\overline{TO} , \overline{PD}	
GOTO	k	Unconditional branch	2	101k	kkkk	kkkk	None	
IORLW	k	Inclusive OR Literal with W	1	1101	kkkk	kkkk	Z	
MOVLW	k	Move Literal to W	1	1100	kkkk	kkkk	None	
OPTION	k	Load OPTION register	1	0000	0000	0010	None	
RETLW	k	Return, place Literal in W	2	1000	kkkk	kkkk	None	
SLEEP	—	Go into standby mode	1	0000	0000	0011	\overline{TO} , \overline{PD}	
TRIS	f	Load TRIS register	1	0000	0000	0fff	None	3
XORLW	k	Exclusive OR Literal to W	1	1111	kkkk	kkkk	Z	

- Note 1: The 9th bit of the program counter will be forced to a '0' by any instruction that writes to the PC except for **GOTO**. (See individual device data sheets, Memory Section/Indirect Data Addressing, INDF and FSR Registers)
- 2: When an I/O register is modified as a function of itself (e.g. **MOVf PORTB, 1**), the value used will be that value present on the pins themselves. For example, if the data latch is '1' for a pin configured as input and is driven low by an external device, the data will be written back with a '0'.
- 3: The instruction **TRIS f**, where f = 5, 6, or 7 causes the contents of the W register to be written to the tristate latches of PORTA, B or C, respectively. A '1' forces the pin to a hi-impedance state and disables the output buffers.
- 4: If this instruction is executed on the TMR0 register (and, where applicable, d = 1), the prescaler will be cleared (if assigned to TMR0).

ADDWF Add W and f

Syntax: [*label*] ADDWF f,d

Operands: $0 \leq f \leq 31$
 $d \in [0,1]$

Operation: $(W) + (f) \rightarrow (\text{dest})$

Status Affected: C, DC, Z

Encoding:

0001	11df	ffff
------	------	------

Description: Add the contents of the W register and register 'f'. If 'd' is 0 the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is '1' the result is stored back in register 'f'.

Words: 1

Cycles: 1

Example: ADDWF FSR, 0

Before Instruction

W = 0x17
 FSR = 0xC2

After Instruction

W = 0xD9
 FSR = 0xC2

ANDWF AND W with f

Syntax: [*label*] ANDWF f,d

Operands: $0 \leq f \leq 31$
 $d \in [0,1]$

Operation: $(W) .\text{AND}. (f) \rightarrow (\text{dest})$

Status Affected: Z

Encoding:

0001	01df	ffff
------	------	------

Description: The contents of the W register are AND'ed with register 'f'. If 'd' is 0 the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is '1' the result is stored back in register 'f'.

Words: 1

Cycles: 1

Example: ANDWF FSR, 1

Before Instruction

W = 0x17
 FSR = 0xC2

After Instruction

W = 0x17
 FSR = 0x02

ANDLW And literal with W

Syntax: [*label*] ANDLW k

Operands: $0 \leq k \leq 255$

Operation: $(W) .\text{AND}. (k) \rightarrow (W)$

Status Affected: Z

Encoding:

1110	kkkk	kkkk
------	------	------

Description: The contents of the W register are AND'ed with the eight-bit literal 'k'. The result is placed in the W register.

Words: 1

Cycles: 1

Example: ANDLW 0x5F

Before Instruction

W = 0xA3

After Instruction

W = 0x03

BCF Bit Clear f

Syntax: [*label*] BCF f,b

Operands: $0 \leq f \leq 31$
 $0 \leq b \leq 7$

Operation: $0 \rightarrow (f)$

Status Affected: None

Encoding:

0100	bbbf	ffff
------	------	------

Description: Bit 'b' in register 'f' is cleared.

Words: 1

Cycles: 1

Example: BCF FLAG_REG, 7

Before Instruction

FLAG_REG = 0xC7

After Instruction

FLAG_REG = 0x47

Enhanced PIC16C5X

BSF Bit Set f

Syntax: [*label*] BSF f,b

Operands: $0 \leq f \leq 31$
 $0 \leq b \leq 7$

Operation: $1 \rightarrow (f < b >)$

Status Affected: None

Encoding:

0101	bbbf	ffff
------	------	------

Description: Bit 'b' in register 'f' is set.

Words: 1

Cycles: 1

Example: BSF FLAG_REG, 7

Before Instruction

FLAG_REG = 0x0A

After Instruction

FLAG_REG = 0x8A

BTFSC Bit Test f, Skip if Clear

Syntax: [*label*] BTFSC f,b

Operands: $0 \leq f \leq 31$
 $0 \leq b \leq 7$

Operation: skip if $(f < b >) = 0$

Status Affected: None

Encoding:

0110	bbbf	ffff
------	------	------

Description: If bit 'b' in register 'f' is 0 then the next instruction is skipped.
If bit 'b' is 0 then the next instruction fetched during the current instruction execution is discarded, and an NOP is executed instead, making this a 2 cycle instruction.

Words: 1

Cycles: 1(2)

Example:

HERE	BTFSC	FLAG, 1
FALSE	GOTO	PROCESS_CODE
TRUE	.	
	.	
	.	

Before Instruction

PC = address (HERE)

After Instruction

if FLAG<1> = 0,
PC = address (TRUE);
if FLAG<1> = 1,
PC = address (FALSE)

BTFSS Bit Test f, Skip if Set

Syntax: [*label*] BTFSS f,b

Operands: $0 \leq f \leq 31$
 $0 \leq b < 7$

Operation: skip if $(f < b >) = 1$

Status Affected: None

Encoding:

0111	bbbf	ffff
------	------	------

Description: If bit 'b' in register 'f' is '1' then the next instruction is skipped.

If bit 'b' is '1', then the next instruction fetched during the current instruction execution, is discarded and an NOP is executed instead, making this a 2 cycle instruction.

Words: 1

Cycles: 1(2)

Example:

HERE	BTFSS	FLAG, 1
FALSE	GOTO	PROCESS_CODE
TRUE	.	
	.	
	.	

Before Instruction

PC = address (HERE)

After Instruction

If FLAG<1> = 0,
PC = address (FALSE);
if FLAG<1> = 1,
PC = address (TRUE)

CALL		Subroutine Call				
Syntax:	[<i>label</i>] CALL k					
Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 255$					
Operation:	(PC) + 1 → Top of Stack; k → PC<7:0>; (STATUS<6:5>) → PC<10:9>; 0 → PC<8>					
Status Affected:	None					
Encoding:	<table border="1"><tr><td>1001</td><td>kkkk</td><td>kkkk</td></tr></table>			1001	kkkk	kkkk
1001	kkkk	kkkk				
Description:	Subroutine call. First, return address (PC+1) is pushed onto the stack. The eight bit immediate address is loaded into PC bits <7:0>. The upper bits PC<10:9> are loaded from STATUS<6:5>, PC<8> is cleared. CALL is a two cycle instruction.					
Words:	1					
Cycles:	2					
Example:	HERE	CALL	THERE			
Before Instruction						
PC = address (HERE)						
After Instruction						
PC = address (THERE)						
TOS = address (HERE + 1)						

CLRF		Clear f				
Syntax:	[<i>label</i>] CLRF f					
Operands:	$0 \leq f \leq 31$					
Operation:	00h \rightarrow (f); 1 \rightarrow Z					
Status Affected:	Z					
Encoding:	<table border="1"><tr><td>0000</td><td>011f</td><td>ffff</td></tr></table>			0000	011f	ffff
0000	011f	ffff				
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are cleared and the Z bit is set.					
Words:	1					
Cycles:	1					
Example:	CLRF	FLAG_REG				
Before Instruction						
	FLAG_REG	=	0x5A			
After Instruction						
	FLAG_REG	=	0x00			
	Z	=	1			

CLR W				
Syntax:	[<i>label</i>] CLRW			
Operands:	None			
Operation:	00h → (W); 1 → Z			
Status Affected:	Z			
Encoding:	<table border="1"><tr><td>0000</td><td>0100</td><td>0000</td></tr></table>	0000	0100	0000
0000	0100	0000		
Description:	The W register is cleared. Zero bit (Z) is set.			
Words:	1			
Cycles:	1			
Example:	CLR W			
Before Instruction				
W	= 0x5A			
After Instruction				
W	= 0x00			
Z	= 1			

CLRWDT		Clear Watchdog Timer				
Syntax:	[<i>label</i>] CLRWDT					
Operands:	None					
Operation:	00h → WDT; 0 → WDT prescaler (if assigned); 1 → \overline{TO} ; 1 → \overline{PD}					
Status Affected:	\overline{TO} , \overline{PD}					
Encoding:	<table border="1"><tr><td>0000</td><td>0000</td><td>0100</td></tr></table>			0000	0000	0100
0000	0000	0100				
Description:	The CLRWDT instruction resets the WDT. It also resets the prescaler, if the prescaler is assigned to the WDT and not Timer0. Status bits \overline{TO} and \overline{PD} are set.					
Words:	1					
Cycles:	1					
Example:	CLRWDT					
Before Instruction						
WDT counter = ?						
After Instruction						
WDT counter = 0x00						
WDT prescale = 0						
\overline{TO} = 1						
\overline{PD} = 1						

Enhanced PIC16C5X

COMF Complement f

Syntax: [*label*] COMF f,d

Operands: $0 \leq f \leq 31$
 $d \in [0,1]$

Operation: $(\bar{f}) \rightarrow (\text{dest})$

Status Affected: Z

Encoding:

0010	01df	ffff
------	------	------

Description: The contents of register 'f' are complemented. If 'd' is 0 the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is stored back in register 'f'.

Words: 1

Cycles: 1

Example: COMF REG1, 0

Before Instruction

REG1 = 0x13

After Instruction

REG1 = 0x13

W = 0xEC

DECf Decrement f

Syntax: [*label*] DECf f,d

Operands: $0 \leq f \leq 31$
 $d \in [0,1]$

Operation: $(f) - 1 \rightarrow (\text{dest})$

Status Affected: Z

Encoding:

0000	11df	ffff
------	------	------

Description: Decrement register 'f'. If 'd' is 0 the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is stored back in register 'f'.

Words: 1

Cycles: 1

Example: DECf CNT, 1

Before Instruction

CNT = 0x01

Z = 0

After Instruction

CNT = 0x00

Z = 1

DECFSZ Decrement f, Skip if 0

Syntax: [*label*] DECFSZ f,d

Operands: $0 \leq f \leq 31$
 $d \in [0,1]$

Operation: $(f) - 1 \rightarrow d$; skip if result = 0

Status Affected: None

Encoding:

0010	11df	ffff
------	------	------

Description: The contents of register 'f' are decremented. If 'd' is 0 the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is placed back in register 'f'.

If the result is 0, the next instruction, which is already fetched, is discarded and an NOP is executed instead making it a two cycle instruction.

Words: 1

Cycles: 1(2)

Example: HERE DECFSZ CNT, 1

GOTO LOOP

CONTINUE

•

•

•

Before Instruction

PC = address (HERE)

After Instruction

CNT = CNT - 1;

if CNT = 0,

PC = address (CONTINUE);

if CNT \neq 0,

PC = address (HERE+1)

GOTO Unconditional Branch

Syntax: [*label*] GOTO k

Operands: $0 \leq k \leq 511$

Operation: $k \rightarrow \text{PC}<8:0>;$
 $\text{STATUS}<6:5> \rightarrow \text{PC}<10:9>$

Status Affected: None

Encoding:

101k	kkkk	kkkk
------	------	------

Description: GOTO is an unconditional branch. The 9-bit immediate value is loaded into PC bits <8:0>. The upper bits of PC are loaded from STATUS<6:5>. GOTO is a two cycle instruction.

Words: 1

Cycles: 2

Example: GOTO THERE

After Instruction

PC = address (THERE)

INCF		Increment f				
Syntax:	[<i>label</i>] INCF f,d					
Operands:	$0 \leq f \leq 31$ $d \in [0,1]$					
Operation:	$(f) + 1 \rightarrow (\text{dest})$					
Status Affected:	Z					
Encoding:	<table border="1"><tr><td>0010</td><td>10df</td><td>ffff</td></tr></table>			0010	10df	ffff
0010	10df	ffff				
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are incremented. If 'd' is 0 the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is placed back in register 'f'.					
Words:	1					
Cycles:	1					
Example:	INCF CNT, 1					

Before Instruction

CNT = 0xFF
Z = 0

After Instruction

CNT = 0x00
Z = 1

INCFSZ		Increment f, Skip if 0				
Syntax:	[<i>label</i>] INCFSZ f,d					
Operands:	$0 \leq f \leq 31$ $d \in [0,1]$					
Operation:	$(f) + 1 \rightarrow (\text{dest})$, skip if result = 0					
Status Affected:	None					
Encoding:	<table border="1"><tr><td>0011</td><td>11df</td><td>ffff</td></tr></table>			0011	11df	ffff
0011	11df	ffff				
Description:	<p>The contents of register 'f' are incremented. If 'd' is 0 the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is placed back in register 'f'.</p> <p>If the result is 0, then the next instruction, which is already fetched, is discarded and an NOP is executed instead making it a two cycle instruction.</p>					
Words:	1					
Cycles:	1(2)					
Example:	HERE	INCFSZ	CNT, 1			

Before Instruction

PC = address (HERE)

After Instruction

CNT = CNT + 1;
if CNT = 0,
PC = address (CONTINUE);
if CNT \neq 0,
PC = address (HERE + 1)

IORLW	Inclusive OR literal with W			
Syntax:	[<i>label</i>] IORLW k			
Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 255$			
Operation:	(W) .OR. (k) \rightarrow (W)			
Status Affected:	Z			
Encoding:	<table border="1"><tr><td>1101</td><td>kkkk</td><td>kkkk</td></tr></table>	1101	kkkk	kkkk
1101	kkkk	kkkk		
Description:	The contents of the W register are OR'ed with the eight bit literal 'k'. The result is placed in the W register.			
Words:	1			
Cycles:	1			
Example:	IORLW 0x35			

Before Instruction

W = 0x9A

After Instruction

W = 0xBF
Z = 0

IORWF	Inclusive OR W with f			
Syntax:	[<i>label</i>] IORWF f,d			
Operands:	$0 \leq f \leq 31$ $d \in [0,1]$			
Operation:	(W).OR. (f) \rightarrow (dest)			
Status Affected:	Z			
Encoding:	<table border="1"><tr><td>0001</td><td>00df</td><td>ffff</td></tr></table>	0001	00df	ffff
0001	00df	ffff		
Description:	Inclusive OR the W register with register 'f'. If 'd' is 0 the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is placed back in register 'f'.			
Words:	1			
Cycles:	1			
Example:	IORWF RESULT, 0			

Before Instruction

RESULT = 0x13
W = 0x91

After Instruction

RESULT = 0x13
W = 0x93
Z = 0

Enhanced PIC16C5X

MOVF Move f

Syntax: [*label*] MOVF f,d

Operands: $0 \leq f \leq 31$
 $d \in [0,1]$

Operation: $(f) \rightarrow (\text{dest})$

Status Affected: Z

Encoding:

0010	00df	ffff
------	------	------

Description: The contents of register 'f' is moved to destination 'd'. If 'd' is 0, destination is the W register. If 'd' is 1, the destination is file register 'f'. 'd' is 1 is useful to test a file register since status flag Z is affected.

Words: 1

Cycles: 1

Example: MOVF FSR, 0

After Instruction

W = value in FSR register

MOVLW Move Literal to W

Syntax: [*label*] MOVLW k

Operands: $0 \leq k \leq 255$

Operation: $k \rightarrow (W)$

Status Affected: None

Encoding:

1100	kkkk	kkkk
------	------	------

Description: The eight bit literal 'k' is loaded into the W register. The don't cares will assemble as 0s.

Words: 1

Cycles: 1

Example: MOVLW 0x5A

After Instruction

W = 0x5A

MOVWF Move W to f

Syntax: [*label*] MOVWF f

Operands: $0 \leq f \leq 31$

Operation: $(W) \rightarrow (f)$

Status Affected: None

Encoding:

0000	001f	ffff
------	------	------

Description: Move data from the W register to register 'f'.

Words: 1

Cycles: 1

Example: MOVWF TEMP_REG

Before Instruction

TEMP_REG = 0xFF

W = 0x4F

After Instruction

TEMP_REG = 0x4F

W = 0x4F

NOP No Operation

Syntax: [*label*] NOP

Operands: None

Operation: No operation

Status Affected: None

Encoding:

0000	0000	0000
------	------	------

Description: No operation.

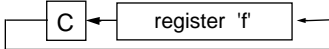
Words: 1

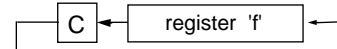
Cycles: 1

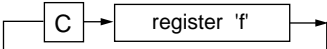
Example: NOP

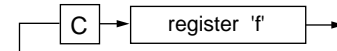
OPTION		Load OPTION Register				
Syntax:	[<i>label</i>] OPTION					
Operands:	None					
Operation:	(W) → OPTION					
Status Affected:	None					
Encoding:	<table border="1"><tr><td>0000</td><td>0000</td><td>0010</td></tr></table>			0000	0000	0010
0000	0000	0010				
Description:	The content of the W register is loaded into the OPTION register.					
Words:	1					
Cycles:	1					
Example	OPTION					
Before Instruction						
W	=	0x07				
After Instruction						
OPTION	=	0x07				

RETLW	Return with Literal in W			
Syntax:	[<i>label</i>] RETLW k			
Operands:	$0 \leq k \leq 255$			
Operation:	$k \rightarrow (W)$; TOS \rightarrow PC			
Status Affected:	None			
Encoding:	<table border="1"><tr><td>1000</td><td>kkkk</td><td>kkkk</td></tr></table>	1000	kkkk	kkkk
1000	kkkk	kkkk		
Description:	The W register is loaded with the eight bit literal 'k'. The program counter is loaded from the top of the stack (the return address). This is a two cycle instruction.			
Words:	1			
Cycles:	2			
Example:	<pre>CALL TABLE ;W contains ;table offset ;value. • ;W now has table • ;value. • TABLE ADDWF PC ;W = offset RETLW k1 ;Begin table RETLW k2 ; • • • RETLW kn ; End of table</pre>			
Before Instruction				
W	= 0x07			
After Instruction				
W	= value of k8			

RLF	Rotate Left f through Carry			
Syntax:	[<i>label</i>] RLF <i>f</i> , <i>d</i>			
Operands:	$0 \leq f \leq 31$ $d \in [0,1]$			
Operation:	See description below			
Status Affected:	C			
Encoding:	<table><tr><td>0011</td><td>01df</td><td>ffff</td></tr></table>	0011	01df	ffff
0011	01df	ffff		
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are rotated one bit to the left through the Carry Flag. If 'd' is 0 the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is stored back in register 'f'.			
				
Words:	1			
Cycles:	1			
Example:	RLF REG1, 0			



RRF		Rotate Right f through Carry			
Syntax:	[<i>label</i>] RRF <i>f</i> , <i>d</i>				
Operands:	$0 \leq f \leq 31$ $d \in [0,1]$				
Operation:	See description below				
Status Affected:	C				
Encoding:	<table border="1"><tr><td>0011</td><td>00df</td><td>ffff</td></tr></table>		0011	00df	ffff
0011	00df	ffff			
Description:	<p>The contents of register 'f' are rotated one bit to the right through the Carry Flag. If 'd' is 0 the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is placed back in register 'f'.</p> 				
Words:	1				
Cycles:	1				
Example:	RRF REG1,0				
Before Instruction					
REG1	=	1110 0110			
C	=	0			
After Instruction					
REG1	=	1110 0110			
W	=	0111 0011			
C	=	0			



Enhanced PIC16C5X

SLEEP Enter SLEEP Mode

Syntax:	[label] SLEEP			
Operands:	None			
Operation:	00h → WDT; 0 → WDT prescaler; 1 → \overline{TO} ; 0 → \overline{PD}			
Status Affected:	\overline{TO} , \overline{PD}			
Encoding:	<table border="1"><tr><td>0000</td><td>0000</td><td>0011</td></tr></table>	0000	0000	0011
0000	0000	0011		
Description:	Time-out status bit (\overline{TO}) is set. The power down status bit (\overline{PD}) is cleared. The WDT and its prescaler are cleared. The processor is put into SLEEP mode with the oscillator stopped. See section on SLEEP for more details.			
Words:	1			
Cycles:	1			
Example:	SLEEP			

SUBWF Subtract W from f

Syntax:	[label] SUBWF f,d			
Operands:	$0 \leq f \leq 31$ $d \in [0,1]$			
Operation:	$(f) - (W) \rightarrow (\text{dest})$			
Status Affected:	C, DC, Z			
Encoding:	<table border="1"><tr><td>0000</td><td>10df</td><td>ffff</td></tr></table>	0000	10df	ffff
0000	10df	ffff		
Description:	Subtract (2's complement method) the W register from register 'f'. If 'd' is 0 the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is stored back in register 'f'.			
Words:	1			
Cycles:	1			
<u>Example 1:</u>	SUBWF REG1, 1			
Before Instruction	REG1 = 3 W = 2 C = ?			
After Instruction	REG1 = 1 W = 2 C = 1 ; result is positive			

Example 2:

Before Instruction	REG1 = 2 W = 2 C = ?
After Instruction	REG1 = 0 W = 2 C = 1 ; result is zero

Example 3:

Before Instruction	REG1 = 1 W = 2 C = ?
After Instruction	REG1 = FF W = 2 C = 0 ; result is negative

SWAPF Swap Nibbles in f

Syntax: `[label] SWAPF f,d`

Operands: $0 \leq f \leq 31$
 $d \in [0,1]$

Operation: $(f<3:0>) \rightarrow (dest<7:4>);$
 $(f<7:4>) \rightarrow (dest<3:0>)$

Status Affected: None

Encoding:

0011	10df	ffff
------	------	------

Description: The upper and lower nibbles of register 'f' are exchanged. If 'd' is 0 the result is placed in W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is placed in register 'f'.

Words: 1

Cycles: 1

Example `SWAPF REG1, 0`

Before Instruction
`REG1 = 0xA5`

After Instruction
`REG1 = 0xA5`
`W = 0x5A`

TRIS Load TRIS Register

Syntax: `[label] TRIS f`

Operands: $f = 5, 6 \text{ or } 7$

Operation: $(W) \rightarrow \text{TRIS register } f$

Status Affected: None

Encoding:

0000	0000	0fff
------	------	------

Description: TRIS register 'f' ($f = 5, 6, \text{ or } 7$) is loaded with the contents of the W register

Words: 1

Cycles: 1

Example `TRIS PORTA`

Before Instruction
`W = 0xA5`

After Instruction
`TRISA = 0xA5`

XORLW Exclusive OR literal with W

Syntax: `[label] XORLW k`

Operands: $0 \leq k \leq 255$

Operation: $(W) .\text{XOR. } k \rightarrow (W)$

Status Affected: Z

Encoding:

1111	kkkk	kkkk
------	------	------

Description: The contents of the W register are XOR'ed with the eight bit literal 'k'. The result is placed in the W register.

Words: 1

Cycles: 1

Example: `XORLW 0xAF`

Before Instruction
`W = 0xB5`

After Instruction
`W = 0x1A`

XORWF Exclusive OR W with f

Syntax: `[label] XORWF f,d`

Operands: $0 \leq f \leq 31$
 $d \in [0,1]$

Operation: $(W) .\text{XOR. } (f) \rightarrow (dest)$

Status Affected: Z

Encoding:

0001	10df	ffff
------	------	------

Description: Exclusive OR the contents of the W register with register 'f'. If 'd' is 0 the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is stored back in register 'f'.

Words: 1

Cycles: 1

Example `XORWF REG,1`

Before Instruction
`REG = 0xAF`
`W = 0xB5`

After Instruction
`REG = 0x1A`
`W = 0xB5`

Enhanced PIC16C5X

NOTES:

9.0 DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

9.1 Development Tools

The PIC16/17 microcontrollers are supported with a full range of hardware and software development tools:

- PICMASTER/PICMASTER CE Real-Time In-Circuit Emulator
- ICEPIC Low-Cost PIC16C5X and PIC16CXXX In-Circuit Emulator
- PRO MATE® II Universal Programmer
- PICSTART® Plus Entry-Level Prototype Programmer
- PICDEM-1 Low-Cost Demonstration Board
- PICDEM-2 Low-Cost Demonstration Board
- PICDEM-3 Low-Cost Demonstration Board
- MPASM Assembler
- MPLAB-SIM Software Simulator
- MPLAB-C (C Compiler)
- Fuzzy logic development system (fuzzyTECH®-MP)

9.2 PICMASTER: High Performance Universal In-Circuit Emulator with MPLAB IDE

The PICMASTER Universal In-Circuit Emulator is intended to provide the product development engineer with a complete microcontroller design tool set for all microcontrollers in the PIC12C5XX, PIC14000, PIC16C5X, PIC16CXXX and PIC17CXX families. PICMASTER is supplied with the MPLAB™ Integrated Development Environment (IDE), which allows editing, “make” and download, and source debugging from a single environment.

Interchangeable target probes allow the system to be easily reconfigured for emulation of different processors. The universal architecture of the PICMASTER allows expansion to support all new Microchip microcontrollers.

The PICMASTER Emulator System has been designed as a real-time emulation system with advanced features that are generally found on more expensive development tools. The PC compatible 386 (and higher) machine platform and Microsoft Windows® 3.x environment were chosen to best make these features available to you, the end user.

A CE compliant version of PICMASTER is available for European Union (EU) countries.

9.3 ICEPIC: Low-cost PIC16CXXX In-Circuit Emulator

ICEPIC is a low-cost in-circuit emulator solution for the Microchip PIC16C5X and PIC16CXXX families of 8-bit OTP microcontrollers.

ICEPIC is designed to operate on PC-compatible machines ranging from 286-AT® through Pentium™ based machines under Windows 3.x environment. ICEPIC features real time, non-intrusive emulation.

9.4 PRO MATE II: Universal Programmer

The PRO MATE II Universal Programmer is a full-featured programmer capable of operating in stand-alone mode as well as PC-hosted mode.

The PRO MATE II has programmable VDD and VPP supplies which allows it to verify programmed memory at VDD min and VDD max for maximum reliability. It has an LCD display for displaying error messages, keys to enter commands and a modular detachable socket assembly to support various package types. In stand-alone mode the PRO MATE II can read, verify or program PIC16C5X, PIC16CXXX, PIC17CXX and PIC14000 devices. It can also set configuration and code-protect bits in this mode.

9.5 PICSTART Plus Entry Level Development System

The PICSTART programmer is an easy-to-use, low-cost prototype programmer. It connects to the PC via one of the COM (RS-232) ports. MPLAB Integrated Development Environment software makes using the programmer simple and efficient. PICSTART Plus is not recommended for production programming.

PICSTART Plus supports all PIC12C5XX, PIC14000, PIC16C5X, PIC16CXXX and PIC17CXX devices with up to 40 pins. Larger pin count devices such as the PIC16C923 and PIC16C924 may be supported with an adapter socket.

9.6 PICDEM-1 Low-Cost PIC16/17 Demonstration Board

The PICDEM-1 is a simple board which demonstrates the capabilities of several of Microchip's microcontrollers. The microcontrollers supported are: PIC16C5X (PIC16C54 to PIC16C58A), PIC16C61, PIC16C62X, PIC16C71, PIC16C8X, PIC17C42, PIC17C43 and PIC17C44. All necessary hardware and software is included to run basic demo programs. The users can program the sample microcontrollers provided with the PICDEM-1 board, on a PRO MATE II or PICSTART-16B programmer, and easily test firmware. The user can also connect the PICDEM-1 board to the PICMASTER emulator and download the firmware to the emulator for testing. Additional prototype area is available for the user to build some additional hardware and connect it to the microcontroller socket(s). Some of the features include an RS-232 interface, a potentiometer for simulated analog input, push-button switches and eight LEDs connected to PORTB.

9.7 PICDEM-2 Low-Cost PIC16CXX Demonstration Board

The PICDEM-2 is a simple demonstration board that supports the PIC16C62, PIC16C64, PIC16C65, PIC16C73 and PIC16C74 microcontrollers. All the necessary hardware and software is included to run the basic demonstration programs. The user can program the sample microcontrollers provided with the PICDEM-2 board, on a PRO MATE II programmer or PICSTART-16C, and easily test firmware. The PICMASTER emulator may also be used with the PICDEM-2 board to test firmware. Additional prototype area has been provided to the user for adding additional hardware and connecting it to the microcontroller socket(s). Some of the features include a RS-232 interface, push-button switches, a potentiometer for simulated analog input, a Serial EEPROM to demonstrate usage of the I²C bus and separate headers for connection to an LCD module and a keypad.

9.8 PICDEM-3 Low-Cost PIC16CXXX Demonstration Board

The PICDEM-3 is a simple demonstration board that supports the PIC16C923 and PIC16C924 in the PLCC package. It will also support future 44-pin PLCC microcontrollers with a LCD Module. All the necessary hardware and software is included to run the basic demonstration programs. The user can program the sample microcontrollers provided with the PICDEM-3 board, on a PRO MATE II programmer or PICSTART Plus with an adapter socket, and easily test firmware. The PICMASTER emulator may also be used with the PICDEM-3 board to test firmware. Additional prototype area has been provided to the user for adding hardware and connecting it to the microcontroller socket(s). Some of the features

include an RS-232 interface, push-button switches, a potentiometer for simulated analog input, a thermistor and separate headers for connection to an external LCD module and a keypad. Also provided on the PICDEM-3 board is an LCD panel, with 4 commons and 12 segments, that is capable of displaying time, temperature and day of the week. The PICDEM-3 provides an additional RS-232 interface and Windows 3.1 software for showing the demultiplexed LCD signals on a PC. A simple serial interface allows the user to construct a hardware demultiplexer for the LCD signals. PICDEM-3 will be available in the 3rd quarter of 1996.

9.9 MPLAB Integrated Development Environment Software

The MPLAB IDE Software brings an ease of software development previously unseen in the 8-bit microcontroller market. MPLAB is a windows based application which contains:

- A full featured editor
- Three operating modes
 - editor
 - emulator
 - simulator
- A project manager
- Customizable tool bar and key mapping
- A status bar with project information
- Extensive on-line help

MPLAB allows you to:

- Edit your source files (either assembly or 'C')
- One touch assemble (or compile) and download to PIC16/17 tools (automatically updates all project information)
- Debug using:
 - source files
 - absolute listing file
- Transfer data dynamically via DDE (soon to be replaced by OLE)
- Run up to four emulators on the same PC

The ability to use MPLAB with Microchip's simulator allows a consistent platform and the ability to easily switch from the low cost simulator to the full featured emulator with minimal retraining due to development tools.

9.10 Assembler (MPASM)

The MPASM Universal Macro Assembler is a PC-hosted symbolic assembler. It supports all microcontroller series including the PIC12C5XX, PIC14000, PIC16C5X, PIC16CXXX, and PIC17CXX families.

MPASM offers full featured Macro capabilities, conditional assembly, and several source and listing formats. It generates various object code formats to support Microchip's development tools as well as third party programmers.

MPASM allow full symbolic debugging from the Microchip Universal Emulator System (PICMASTER).

MPASM has the following features to assist in developing software for specific use applications.

- Provides translation of Assembler source code to object code for all Microchip microcontrollers.
- Macro assembly capability.
- Produces all the files (Object, Listing, Symbol, and special) required for symbolic debug with Microchip's emulator systems.
- Supports Hex (default), Decimal and Octal source and listing formats.

MPASM provides a rich directive language to support programming of the PIC16/17. Directives are helpful in making the development of your assemble source code shorter and more maintainable.

9.11 Software Simulator (MPLAB-SIM)

The MPLAB-SIM Software Simulator allows code development in a PC host environment. It allows the user to simulate the PIC16/17 series microcontrollers on an instruction level. On any given instruction, the user may examine or modify any of the data areas or provide external stimulus to any of the pins. The input/output radix can be set by the user and the execution can be performed in; single step, execute until break, or in a trace mode.

MPLAB-SIM fully supports symbolic debugging using MPLAB-C and MPASM. The Software Simulator offers the low cost flexibility to develop and debug code outside of the laboratory environment making it an excellent multi-project software development tool.

9.12 C Compiler (MPLAB-C)

The MPLAB-C Code Development System is a complete 'C' compiler and integrated development environment for Microchip's PIC16/17 family of microcontrollers. The compiler provides powerful integration capabilities and ease of use not found with other compilers.

For easier source level debugging, the compiler provides symbol information that is compatible with the MPLAB IDE memory display (PICMASTER emulator software versions 1.13 and later).

9.13 Fuzzy Logic Development System (fuzzyTECH-MP)

fuzzyTECH-MP fuzzy logic development tool is available in two versions - a low cost introductory version, MP Explorer, for designers to gain a comprehensive working knowledge of fuzzy logic system design; and a full-featured version, *fuzzyTECH-MP*, edition for implementing more complex systems.

Both versions include Microchip's *fuzzyLAB™* demonstration board for hands-on experience with fuzzy logic systems implementation.

9.14 MP-DriveWay™ – Application Code Generator

MP-DriveWay is an easy-to-use Windows-based Application Code Generator. With MP-DriveWay you can visually configure all the peripherals in a PIC16/17 device and, with a click of the mouse, generate all the initialization and many functional code modules in C language. The output is fully compatible with Microchip's MPLAB-C C compiler. The code produced is highly modular and allows easy integration of your own code. MP-DriveWay is intelligent enough to maintain your code through subsequent code generation.

9.15 SEEVAL® Evaluation and Programming System

The SEEVAL SEEPROM Designer's Kit supports all Microchip 2-wire and 3-wire Serial EEPROMs. The kit includes everything necessary to read, write, erase or program special features of any Microchip SEEPROM product including Smart Serials™ and secure serials. The Total Endurance™ Disk is included to aid in trade-off analysis and reliability calculations. The total kit can significantly reduce time-to-market and result in an optimized system.

9.16 TrueGauge® Intelligent Battery Management

The TrueGauge development tool supports system development with the MTA11200B TrueGauge Intelligent Battery Management IC. System design verification can be accomplished before hardware prototypes are built. User interface is graphically-oriented and measured data can be saved in a file for exporting to Microsoft Excel.

9.17 KEELOQ® Evaluation and Programming Tools

KEELOQ evaluation and programming tools support Microchips HCS Secure Data Products. The HCS evaluation kit includes an LCD display to show changing codes, a decoder to decode transmissions, and a programming interface to program test transmitters.

Enhanced PIC16C5X

TABLE 9-1: DEVELOPMENT TOOLS FROM MICROCHIP

Product	** MPLAB™ Integrated Development Environment	MPLAB™ C Compiler	MP-DriveWay Applications Code Generator	fuzzyTECH®-MP Explorer/Edition Fuzzy Logic Dev. Tool	*** PICMASTER®-CE In-Circuit Emulator	ICEPIC Low-Cost In-Circuit Emulator	****PRO MATE™ II Universal Microchip Programmer	PICSTART® Lite Ultra Low-Cost Dev. Kit	PICSTART® Plus Low-Cost Universal Dev. Kit
PIC12C508, 509	SW007002	SW006005	—	—	EM167015/ EM167101	—	DV007003	—	DV003001
PIC14000	SW007002	SW006005	—	—	EM147001/ EM147101	—	DV007003	—	DV003001
PIC16C52, 54, 54A, 55, 56, 57, 58A	SW007002	SW006005	SW006006	DV005001/ DV005002	EM167015/ EM167101	EM167201	DV007003	DV162003	DV003001
PIC16C554, 556, 558	SW007002	SW006005	—	DV005001/ DV005002	EM167033/ EM167113	—	DV007003	—	DV003001
PIC16C61	SW007002	SW006005	SW006006	DV005001/ DV005002	EM167021/ N/A	EM167205	DV007003	DV162003	DV003001
PIC16C62, 62A, 64, 64A	SW007002	SW006005	SW006006	DV005001/ DV005002	EM167025/ EM167103	EM167203	DV007003	DV162002	DV003001
PIC16C620, 621, 622	SW007002	SW006005	SW006006	DV005001/ DV005002	EM167023/ EM167109	EM167202	DV007003	DV162003	DV003001
PIC16C63, 65, 65A, 73, 73A, 74, 74A	SW007002	SW006005	SW006006	DV005001/ DV005002	EM167025/ EM167103	EM167204	DV007003	DV162002	DV003001
PIC16C642, 662*	SW007002	SW006005	—	—	EM167035/ EM167105	—	DV007003	DV162002	DV003001
PIC16C71	SW007002	SW006005	SW006006	DV005001/ DV005002	EM167027/ EM167105	EM167205	DV007003	DV162003	DV003001
PIC16C710, 711	SW007002	SW006005	SW006006	DV005001/ DV005002	EM167027/ EM167105	—	DV007003	DV162003	DV003001
PIC16C72	SW007002	SW006005	SW006006	—	EM167025/ EM167103	—	DV007003	DV162002	DV003001
PIC16F83	SW007002	SW006005	SW006006	DV005001/ DV005002	EM167029/ EM167107	—	DV007003	DV162003	DV003001
PIC16C84	SW007002	SW006005	SW006006	DV005001/ DV005002	EM167029/ EM167107	EM167206	DV007003	DV162003	DV003001
PIC16F84	SW007002	SW006005	SW006006	DV005001/ DV005002	EM167029/ EM167107	—	DV007003	DV162003	DV003001
PIC16C923, 924*	SW007002	SW006005	SW006006	DV005001/ DV005002	EM167031/ EM167111	—	DV007003	—	DV003001
PIC17C42, 42A, 43, 44	SW007002	SW006005	SW006006	DV005001/ DV005002	EM177007/ EM177107	—	DV007003	—	DV003001

*Contact Microchip Technology for availability date

**MPLAB Integrated Development Environment includes MPLAB-SIM Simulator and MPASM Assembler

***All PICMASTER and PICMASTER-CE ordering part numbers above include PRO MATE II programmer

****PRO MATE socket modules are ordered separately. See development systems ordering guide for specific ordering part numbers

Product	TRUEGAUGE® Development Kit	SEEVAL® Designers Kit	Hopping Code Security Programmer Kit	Hopping Code Security Eval/Demo Kit
All 2 wire and 3 wire Serial EEPROM's	N/A	DV243001	N/A	N/A
MTA11200B	DV114001	N/A	N/A	N/A
HCS200, 300, 301 *	N/A	N/A	PG306001	DM303001

10.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS - PIC16C52

Absolute Maximum Ratings†

Ambient Temperature under bias	-55°C to +125°C
Storage Temperature	-65°C to +150°C
Voltage on VDD with respect to VSS	0 V to +7.5 V
Voltage on MCLR with respect to VSS ⁽²⁾	0 V to +14 V
Voltage on all other pins with respect to VSS	-0.6 V to (VDD + 0.6 V)
Total Power Dissipation ⁽¹⁾	800 mW
Max. Current out of VSS pin	150 mA
Max. Current into VDD pin	50 mA
Max. Current into an input pin (T0CKI only)	±500 µA
Input Clamp Current, I _{IK} (V _I < 0 or V _I > VDD)	±20 mA
Output Clamp Current, I _{OK} (V _O < 0 or V _O > VDD)	±20 mA
Max. Output Current sunk by any I/O pin	10 mA
Max. Output Current sourced by any I/O pin	10 mA
Max. Output Current sourced by a single I/O port (PORTA, B or C)	10 mA
Max. Output Current sunk by a single I/O port (PORTA, B or C)	10 mA

Note 1: Power Dissipation is calculated as follows: $P_{dis} = V_{DD} \times \{I_{DD} - \sum I_{OH}\} + \sum \{(V_{DD} - V_{OH}) \times I_{OH}\} + \sum (V_{OL} \times I_{OL})$

Note 2: Voltage spikes below VSS at the MCLR pin, inducing currents greater than 80 mA, may cause latch-up. Thus, a series resistor of 50 to 100 Ω should be used when applying a "low" level to the MCLR pin rather than pulling this pin directly to VSS

†NOTICE: Stresses above those listed under "Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

**10.1 DC Characteristics: PIC16C52-04 (Commercial)
PIC16C52-04I (Industrial)**

DC Characteristics Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)				
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial) $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial)				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Supply Voltage	VDD	3.0		6.25	V	FOSC = DC to 4 MHz
RAM Data Retention Voltage ⁽²⁾	VDR		1.5*		V	Device in SLEEP Mode
Supply Current ^(3,4)	IDD		1.8	3.3	mA	FOSC = 4 MHz, VDD = 5.5 V
Power Down Current ⁽⁵⁾	IPD					
Commercial			0.6	9*	μA	VDD = 3.0 V
Industrial			0.6	12*	μA	VDD = 3.0 V

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C. This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

- 2: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered in SLEEP mode without losing RAM data.
- 3: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as bus loading, oscillator type, bus rate, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.
 - a) The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:
OSC1 = external square wave, from rail-to-rail, all I/O pins tristated, pulled to Vss, T0CKI = VDD, MCLR = VDD.
 - b) For standby current measurements, the conditions are the same, except that the device is in SLEEP mode.
- 4: For RC option, does not include current through Rext. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula: $I_R = V_{DD}/2R_{ext}$ (mA) with Rext in kΩ.
- 5: The power down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and Vss.

10.2 DC Characteristics: PIC16C52-04 (Commercial)
PIC16C52-04I (Industrial)

DC Characteristics All Pins Except Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified) Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial) $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial) Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 10.1.				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Input Low Voltage I/O ports $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ (Schmitt Trigger) T0CKI (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1 (Schmitt Trigger)	V_{IL}	V_{SS} V_{SS} V_{SS} V_{SS}		$0.2 V_{DD}$ $0.15 V_{DD}$ $0.15 V_{DD}$ $0.15 V_{DD}$ $0.3 V_{DD}$	V V V V V	Pin at hi-impedance RC ⁽⁴⁾ option only XT option
Input High Voltage I/O ports $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ (Schmitt Trigger) T0CKI (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1 (Schmitt Trigger)	V_{IH}	$0.45 V_{DD}$ 2.0 $0.36 V_{DD}$ $0.85 V_{DD}$ $0.85 V_{DD}$ $0.85 V_{DD}$ $0.7 V_{DD}$		V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD}	V V V V V V V	For all V_{DD} ⁽⁵⁾ $4.0 \text{ V} < V_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$ ⁽⁵⁾ $V_{DD} > 5.5 \text{ V}$ RC ⁽⁴⁾ option only XT option
Hysteresis of Schmitt Trigger inputs	V_{HYS}	$0.15V_{DD}^*$			V	
Input Leakage Current^(2,3) I/O ports $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ T0CKI OSC1	I_{IL}	-1 -5 -3 -3	0.5 0.5 0.5 0.5	+1 +5 +3 +3	μA μA μA μA	For $V_{DD} \leq 5.5 \text{ V}$ $V_{SS} \leq V_{PIN} \leq V_{DD}$, Pin at hi-impedance $V_{PIN} = V_{SS} + 0.25 \text{ V}$ $V_{PIN} = V_{DD}$ $V_{SS} \leq V_{PIN} \leq V_{DD}$ $V_{SS} \leq V_{PIN} \leq V_{DD}$, XT option
Output Low Voltage I/O ports OSC2/CLKOUT	V_{OL}			0.6 0.6	V V	$I_{OL} = 2.0 \text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5 \text{ V}$ $I_{OL} = 1.6 \text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5 \text{ V}$, RC option
Output High Voltage I/O ports ⁽³⁾ OSC2/CLKOUT	V_{OH}	$V_{DD} - 0.7$ $V_{DD} - 0.7$			V V	$I_{OH} = -2.0 \text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5 \text{ V}$ $I_{OH} = -1.0 \text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5 \text{ V}$, RC option

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C . This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

2: The leakage current on the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}/V_{PP}$ pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltage.

3: Negative current is defined as coming out of the pin.

4: For RC option, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C52 be driven with external clock in RC mode.

5: The user may use the better of the two specifications.

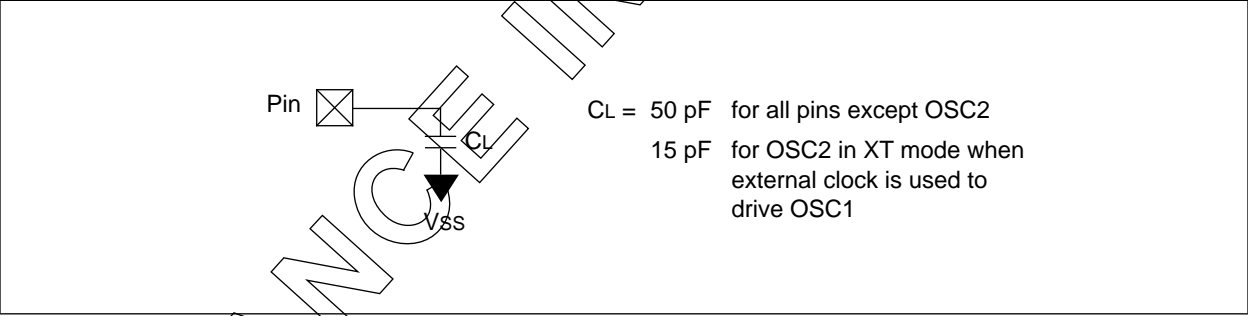
10.3 Timing Parameter Symbolology and Load Conditions

The timing parameter symbols have been created following one of the following formats:

- 1. TppS2ppS
- 2. TppS

T		T	
F	Frequency	T	Time
Lowercase subscripts (pp) and their meanings:			
pp		mc	MCLR
2	to	osc	oscillator
ck	CLKOUT	os	OSC1
cy	cycle time	t0	T0CKI
drt	device reset timer		
io	I/O port		
Uppercase letters and their meanings:			
s		P	Period
F	Fall	R	Rise
H	High	V	Valid
I	Invalid (Hi-impedance)	Z	Hi-impedance
L	Low		

FIGURE 10-1: LOAD CONDITIONS - PIC16C52



10.4 Timing Diagrams and Specifications

FIGURE 10-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING - PIC16C52

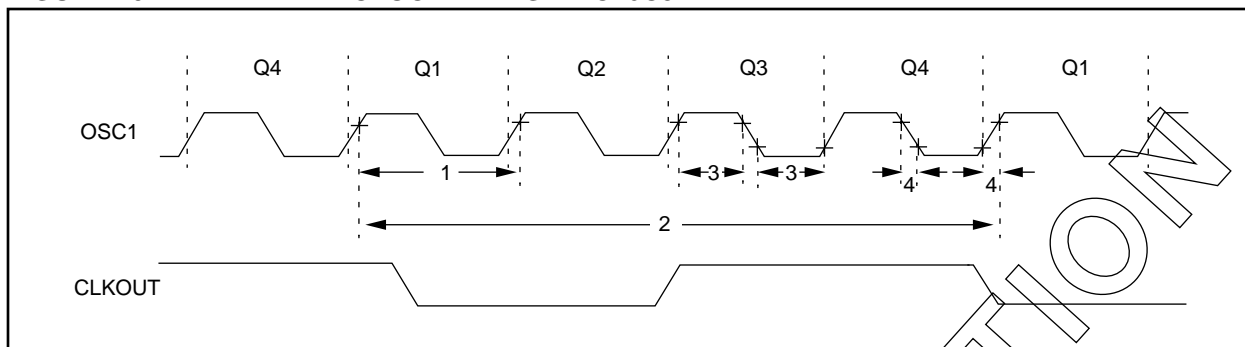


TABLE 10-1: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS - PIC16C52

AC Characteristics Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)							
Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial) $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial)							
Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 10.1.							
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
	FOSC	External CLKIN Frequency ⁽²⁾	DC	—	4	MHz	RC osc mode
			DC	—	4	MHz	XT osc mode
		Oscillator Frequency ⁽²⁾	DC	—	4	MHz	RC osc mode
			0.1	—	4	MHz	XT osc mode
1	TOSC	External CLKIN Period ⁽²⁾	250	—	—	ns	RC osc mode
			250	—	—	ns	XT osc mode
		Oscillator Period ⁽²⁾	250	—	—	ns	RC osc mode
			250	—	10,000	ns	XT osc mode
2	TCY	Instruction Cycle Time ⁽³⁾	—	4/FOSC	—	—	
3	TosL, TosH	Clock in (OSC1) Low or High Time	50*	—	—	ns	XT oscillator
4	TosR, TosF	Clock in (OSC1) Rise or Fall Time	—	—	25*	ns	XT oscillator

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

2: All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption.

When an external clock input is used, the "max" cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

3: Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals four times the input oscillator time base period.

FIGURE 10-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING - PIC16C52

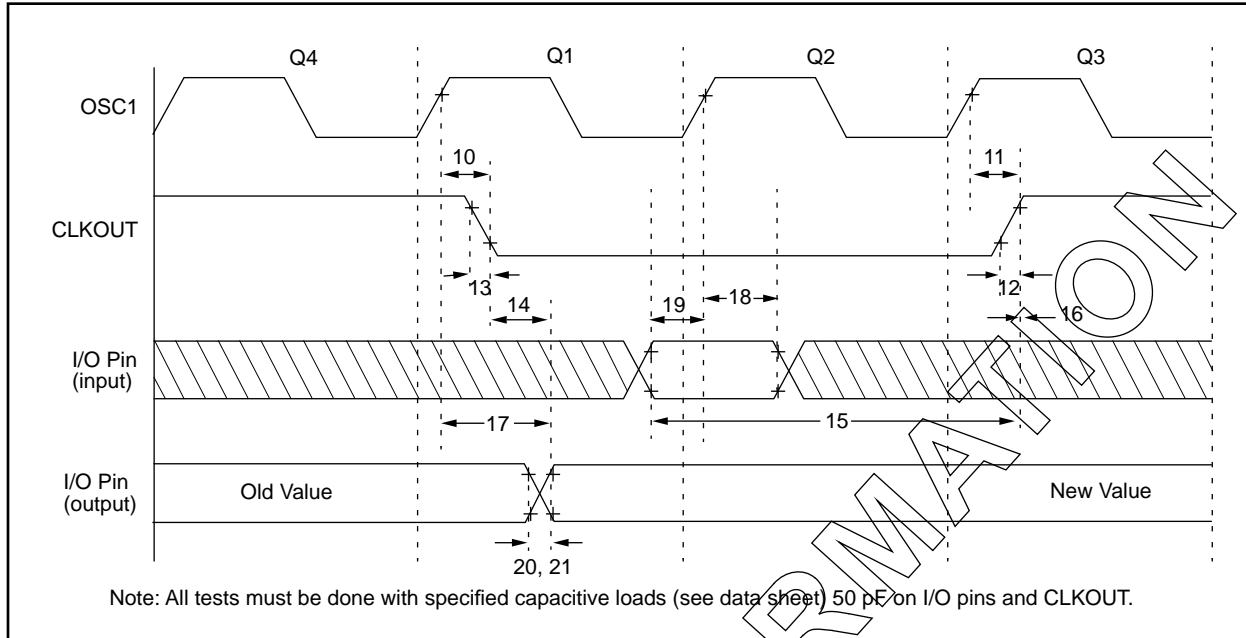


TABLE 10-2: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS - PIC16C52

AC Characteristics		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)				
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial),				
		Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 10.1.				
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units
10	TosH2ckL	OSC1 \uparrow to CLKOUT \downarrow ⁽²⁾	—	15	30**	ns
11	TosH2ckH	OSC1 \uparrow to CLKOUT \uparrow ⁽²⁾	—	15	30**	ns
12	TckR	CLKOUT rise time ⁽²⁾	—	5	15**	ns
13	TckF	CLKOUT fall time ⁽²⁾	—	5	15**	ns
14	TckL2ioV	CLKOUT \downarrow to Port out valid ⁽²⁾	—	—	40**	ns
15	TioV2ckH	Port in valid before CLKOUT \uparrow ⁽²⁾	$0.25 T_{CY} + 30^*$	—	—	ns
16	TckH2ioI	Port in hold after CLKOUT \uparrow ⁽²⁾	0^*	—	—	ns
17	TosH2ioV	OSC1 \uparrow (Q1 cycle) to Port out valid ⁽³⁾	—	—	100*	ns
18	TosH2ioI	OSC1 \uparrow (Q2 cycle) to Port input invalid (I/O in hold time)	TBD	—	—	ns
19	TioV2osH	Port input valid to OSC1 \uparrow (I/O in setup time)	TBD	—	—	ns
20	TioR	Port output rise time ⁽³⁾	—	10	25**	ns
21	TioF	Port output fall time ⁽³⁾	—	10	25**	ns

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

** These parameters are design targets and are not tested. No characterization data available at this time.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

2: Measurements are taken in RC Mode where CLKOUT output is 4 x TOSC.

3: See Figure 10-1 for loading conditions.

FIGURE 10-4: RESET AND DEVICE RESET TIMER TIMING - PIC16C52

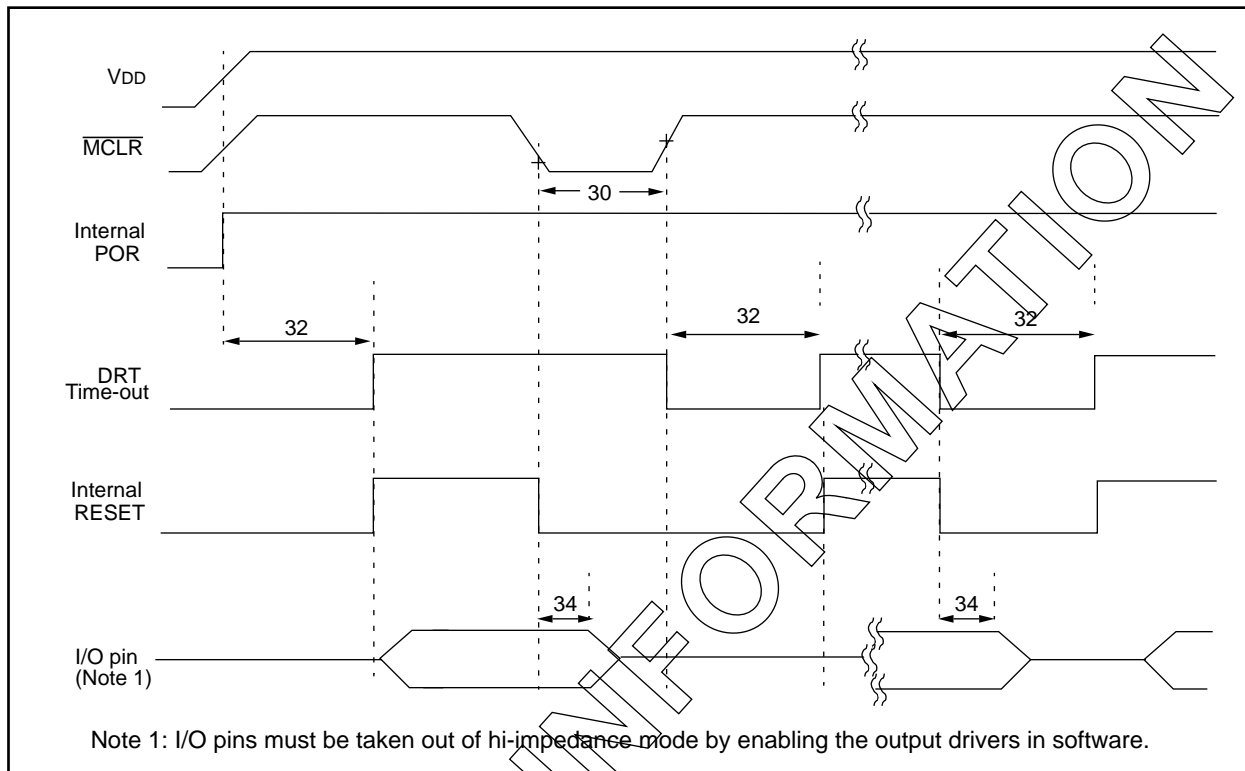


TABLE 10-3: RESET AND DEVICE RESET TIMER - PIC16C52

AC Characteristics Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)							
Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 10.1.							
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
30	Tmcl	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	100*	—	—	ns	$V_{DD} = 5\text{ V}$
32	TDRT	Device Reset Timer Period	9*	18*	30*	ms	$V_{DD} = 5\text{ V}$ (Commercial)
34	Tioz	I/O Hi-impedance from MCLR Low	—	—	100*	ns	

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

FIGURE 10-5: TIMER0 CLOCK TIMINGS - PIC16C52

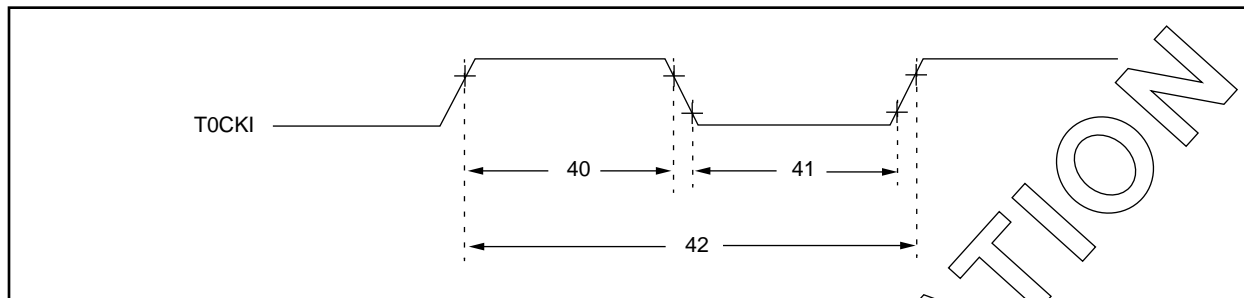


TABLE 10-4: TIMER0 CLOCK REQUIREMENTS - PIC16C52

AC Characteristics		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)					
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 10.1.					
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
40	Tt0H	T0CKI High Pulse Width - No Prescaler	$0.5 T_{CY} + 20^*$	—	—	ns	
		- With Prescaler	10^*	—	—	ns	
41	Tt0L	T0CKI Low Pulse Width - No Prescaler	$0.5 T_{CY} + 20^*$	—	—	ns	
		- With Prescaler	10^*	—	—	ns	
42	Tt0P	T0CKI Period	$20 \text{ or } \frac{T_{CY} + 40^*}{N}$	—	—	ns	Whichever is greater. $N = \text{Prescale Value}$ (1, 2, 4, ..., 256)

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

11.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS - PIC16C54A

Absolute Maximum Ratings[†]

Ambient temperature under bias	-55°C to +125°C
Storage temperature	-65°C to +150°C
Voltage on VDD with respect to VSS	0 to +7.5V
Voltage on $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ with respect to VSS ⁽²⁾	0 to +14V
Voltage on all other pins with respect to VSS	-0.6V to (VDD + 0.6V)
Total power dissipation ⁽¹⁾	800 mW
Max. current out of VSS pin	150 mA
Max. current into VDD pin	100 mA
Max. current into an input pin (TOCKI only)	±500 µA
Input clamp current, I _{IK} (V _I < 0 or V _I > VDD)	±20 mA
Output clamp current, I _{OK} (V _O < 0 or V _O > VDD)	±20 mA
Max. output current sunk by any I/O pin	25 mA
Max. output current sourced by any I/O pin	20 mA
Max. output current sourced by a single I/O port (PORTA or B)	40 mA
Max. output current sunk by a single I/O port (PORTA or B)	50 mA

Note 1: Power dissipation is calculated as follows: $P_{dis} = V_{DD} \times \{I_{DD} - \sum I_{OH}\} + \sum \{(V_{DD} - V_{OH}) \times I_{OH}\} + \sum (V_{OL} \times I_{OL})$

Note 2: Voltage spikes below VSS at the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin, inducing currents greater than 80mA, may cause latch-up. Thus, a series resistor of 50-100Ω should be used when applying a “low” level to the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin rather than pulling this pin directly to VSS

[†] NOTICE: Stresses above those listed under "Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

TABLE 11-1: CROSS REFERENCE OF DEVICE SPECS FOR OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATIONS AND FREQUENCIES OF OPERATION (COMMERCIAL DEVICES)

OSC	PIC16C54A-04	PIC16C54A-10	PIC16C54A-20	PIC16LC54A-04	PIC16C54A/JW
RC	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 2.4 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 1.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 0.25 μ A typ. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 1.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 0.25 μ A typ. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 0.5 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 0.25 μ A typ. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 2.4 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.
XT	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 2.4 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 1.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 0.25 μ A typ. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 1.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 0.25 μ A typ. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 0.5 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 0.25 μ A typ. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 2.4 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.
HS	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.4 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 0.25 μ A typ. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 8.0 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 10 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 16 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 20 MHz max.	Do not use in HS mode	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 8 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 10 MHz max.
LP	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 14 μ A typ. at 32kHz, 3.0V IPD: 0.25 μ A typ. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 200 kHz max.	Do not use in LP mode	Do not use in LP mode	VDD: 2.5V to 6.25V IDD: 27 μ A max. at 32kHz, 2.5V WDT dis IPD: 4.0 μ A max. at 2.5V WDT dis Freq: 200 kHz max.	VDD: 2.5V to 6.25V IDD: 27 μ A max. at 32kHz, 2.5V WDT dis IPD: 4.0 μ A max. at 2.5V WDT dis Freq: 200 kHz max.

The shaded sections indicate oscillator selections which should work by design, but are not tested. It is recommended that the user select the device type from information in unshaded sections.

11.1 DC Characteristics: PIC16C54A-04, 10, 20 (Commercial)
PIC16C54A-04I, 10I, 20I (Industrial)

DC Characteristics Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)				
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial) $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial)				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Supply Voltage XT, RC and LP options HS option	VDD	3.0 4.5		6.25 5.5	V V	
RAM Data Retention Voltage⁽²⁾	VDR		1.5*		V	Device in SLEEP mode
VDD start voltage to ensure Power-On Reset	VPOR		VSS		V	See section on Power-On Reset for details
VDD rise rate to ensure Power-On Reset	SVDD	0.05*			V/ms	See section on Power-On Reset for details
Supply Current⁽³⁾ XT and RC ⁽⁴⁾ options HS option LP option, Commercial LP option, Industrial	IDD		1.8 2.4 4.5 14 17	2.4 8.0 16	mA mA mA μA μA	FOSC = 4.0 MHz, VDD = 5.5V FOSC = 10 MHz, VDD = 5.5V FOSC = 20 MHz, VDD = 5.5V FOSC = 32 kHz, VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled FOSC = 32 kHz, VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled
Power Down Current⁽⁵⁾ Commercial Industrial	IPD		4.0 0.25 5.0 0.3	12 4.0	μA μA μA μA	VDD = 3.0V, WDT enabled VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled VDD = 3.0V, WDT enabled VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C. This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

2: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered in SLEEP mode without losing RAM data.

3: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as bus loading, oscillator type, bus rate, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

a) The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VSS, T0CKI = VDD, MCLR = VDD; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.

b) For standby current measurements, the conditions are the same, except that the device is in SLEEP mode.

4: Does not include current through Rext. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula: $I_R = V_{DD}/2R_{ext}$ (mA) with Rext in kΩ.

5: The power down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and VSS.

Enh. PIC16C5X

PIC16C54A

11.2 DC Characteristics: PIC16C54A-04E, 10E, 20E (Automotive)

DC Characteristics Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified) Operating Temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive)				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Supply Voltage XT and RC options HS option	VDD	3.5 4.5		5.5 5.5	V V	
RAM Data Retention Voltage⁽²⁾	VDR		1.5*		V	Device in SLEEP mode
VDD start voltage to ensure Power-On Reset	VPOR		VSS		V	See section on Power-On Reset for details
VDD rise rate to ensure Power-On Reset	SVDD	0.05*			V/ms	See section on Power-On Reset for details
Supply Current⁽³⁾ XT and RC ⁽⁴⁾ options HS option	IDD		1.8 4.8 9.0	3.3 10 20	mA mA mA	FOSC = 4.0 MHz, VDD = 5.5V FOSC = 10 MHz, VDD = 5.5V FOSC = 20 MHz, VDD = 5.5V
Power Down Current⁽⁵⁾ XT and RC options HS option	IPD		5.0 0.8 4.0 0.25	22 18 22 18	μA μA μA μA	VDD = 3.5V, WDT enabled VDD = 3.5V, WDT disabled VDD = 3.5V, WDT enabled VDD = 3.5V, WDT disabled

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C. This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

- 2: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered in SLEEP mode without losing RAM data.
- 3: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as bus loading, oscillator type, bus rate, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.
 - a) The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:
OSC1 = external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VSS, T0CKI = VDD, MCLR = VDD; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.
 - b) For standby current measurements, the conditions are the same, except that the device is in SLEEP mode.
- 4: Does not include current through Rext. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula: $I_R = V_{DD}/2R_{ext}$ (mA) with Rext in k Ω .
- 5: The power down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and VSS.

11.3 DC Characteristics: PIC16LC54A-04 (Commercial)
PIC16LC54A-04I (Industrial)
PIC16LC54A-04E (Automotive)

DC Characteristics Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)				
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial) $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial)				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Supply Voltage XT and RC options LP options	VDD	3.0		6.25	V	
		2.5		6.25	V	
RAM Data Retention Voltage⁽²⁾	VDR		1.5*		V	Device in SLEEP mode
VDD start voltage to ensure Power-On Reset	VPOR		VSS		V	See section on Power-On Reset for details
VDD rise rate to ensure Power-On Reset	SVDD	0.05*			V/ms	See section on Power-On Reset for details
Supply Current⁽³⁾ XT and RC ⁽⁴⁾ options LP option, Commercial LP option, Industrial	IDD		0.5		mA	FOSC = 4.0 MHz, VDD = 5.5V
			11	27	μA	FOSC = 32 kHz, VDD = 2.5V WDT disabled
			14	35	μA	FOSC = 32 kHz, VDD = 2.5V WDT disabled
Power Down Current⁽⁵⁾ Commercial Industrial	IPD		2.5	12	μA	VDD = 2.5V, WDT enabled
			0.25	4.0	μA	VDD = 2.5V, WDT disabled
			3.5	14	μA	VDD = 2.5V, WDT enabled
			0.3	5.0	μA	VDD = 2.5V, WDT disabled

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C. This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

2: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered in SLEEP mode without losing RAM data.

3: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as bus loading, oscillator type, bus rate, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

a) The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VSS, T0CKI = VDD, MCLR = VDD; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.

b) For standby current measurements, the conditions are the same, except that the device is in SLEEP mode.

4: Does not include current through Rext. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula: IR = VDD/2Rext (mA) with Rext in kΩ.

5: The power down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and VSS.

Enh. PIC16C5X

PIC16C54A

11.4 DC Characteristics: PIC16C54A-04, 10, 20, PIC16LC54A-04 (Commercial) PIC16C54A-04I, 10I, 20I, PIC16LC54A-04I (Industrial) PIC16C54A-04E, 10E, 20E (Automotive)

DC Characteristics All Pins Except Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)				
		Operating Temperature 0°C ≤ TA ≤ +70°C (commercial) -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (industrial) -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C (automotive) Operating Voltage VDD range is described in Section 11.1, Section 11.2 and Section 11.3.				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Input Low Voltage I/O ports MCLR (Schmitt Trigger) T0CKI (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1 (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1	VIL	VSS VSS VSS VSS VSS		0.2 VDD 0.15 VDD 0.15 VDD 0.15 VDD 0.3 VDD	V V V V V	Pin at hi-impedance RC option only ⁽⁴⁾ XT, HS and LP options
Input High Voltage I/O ports MCLR (Schmitt Trigger) T0CKI (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1 (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1	VIH	0.2 VDD+1V 2.0 0.85 VDD 0.85 VDD 0.85 VDD 0.7 VDD		VDD VDD VDD VDD VDD	V V V V V	For all VDD ⁽⁵⁾ 4.0V < VDD ≤ 5.5V ⁽⁵⁾ RC option only ⁽⁴⁾ XT, HS and LP options
Hysteresis of Schmitt Trigger inputs	VHYS	0.15VDD*			V	
Input Leakage Current⁽³⁾ I/O ports MCLR T0CKI OSC1	IIL	-1.0 -5.0 -3.0 -3.0	0.5 0.5 0.5 0.5	+1.0 +5.0 +3.0 +3.0	μA μA μA μA	For VDD ≤ 5.5V VSS ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD, Pin at hi-impedance VPIN = VSS + 0.25V ⁽²⁾ VPIN = VDD ⁽²⁾ VSS ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD VSS ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD, XT, HS and LP options
Output Low Voltage I/O ports OSC2/CLKOUT	VOL			0.6 0.6	V V	IOL = 8.7 mA, VDD = 4.5V IOL = 1.6 mA, VDD = 4.5V, RC option only
Output High Voltage I/O ports ⁽³⁾ OSC2/CLKOUT	VOH	VDD-0.7 VDD-0.7			V V	IOH = -5.4 mA, VDD = 4.5V IOH = -1.0 mA, VDD = 4.5V, RC option only

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C. This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

- The leakage current on the MCLR/VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltage.
- Negative current is defined as coming out of the pin.
- For the RC option, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C5X be driven with external clock in RC mode.
- The user may use the better of the two specifications.

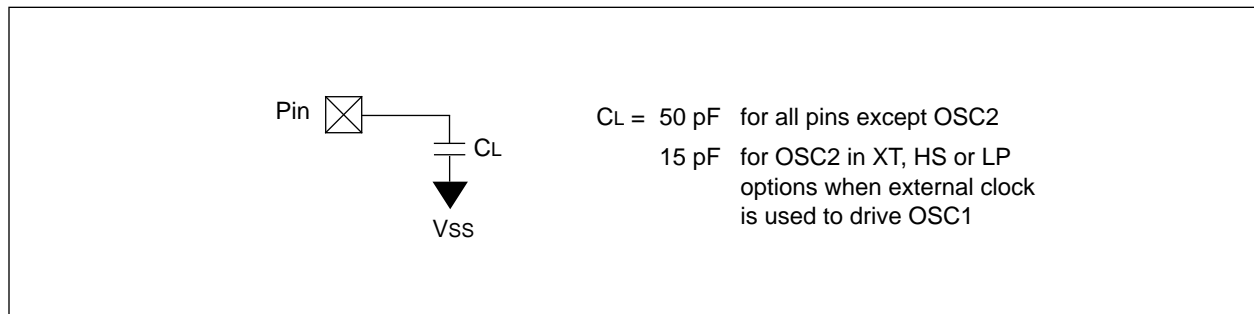
11.5 Timing Parameter Symbology and Load Conditions

The timing parameter symbols have been created following one of the following formats:

1. TppS2ppS
2. TppS

T			
F	Frequency	T	Time
Lowercase subscripts (pp) and their meanings:			
pp			
2	to	mc	$\overline{\text{MCLR}}$
ck	CLKOUT	osc	oscillator
cy	cycle time	os	OSC1
drt	device reset timer	t0	T0CKI
io	I/O port	wdt	watchdog timer
Uppercase letters and their meanings:			
S			
F	Fall	P	Period
H	High	R	Rise
I	Invalid (Hi-impedance)	V	Valid
L	Low	Z	Hi-impedance

FIGURE 11-1: LOAD CONDITIONS - PIC16C54A



11.6 Timing Diagrams and Specifications

FIGURE 11-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING - PIC16C54A

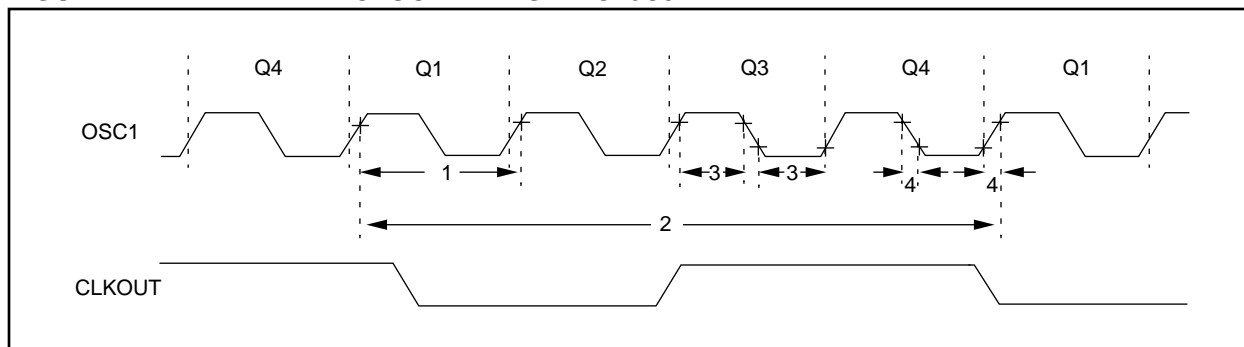


TABLE 11-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS - PIC16C54A

AC Characteristics Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)							
Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive)							
Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 11.1, Section 11.2 and Section 11.3.							
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
	FOSC	External CLKIN Frequency ⁽²⁾	DC	—	4.0	MHz	RC osc mode
			DC	—	4.0	MHz	XT osc mode
			DC	—	4.0	MHz	HS osc mode (04)
			DC	—	10	MHz	HS osc mode (10)
			DC	—	20	MHz	HS osc mode (20)
			DC	—	200	kHz	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Frequency ⁽²⁾	DC	—	4.0	MHz	RC osc mode
			0.1	—	4.0	MHz	XT osc mode
			4	—	4.0	MHz	HS osc mode (04)
			4	—	10	MHz	HS osc mode (10)
			4	—	20	MHz	HS osc mode (20)
			5	—	200	kHz	LP osc mode

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

2: All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption.

When an external clock input is used, the "max" cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

3: Instruction cycle period (T_{CY}) equals four times the input oscillator time base period.

TABLE 11-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS - PIC16C54A (CON'T)

AC Characteristics		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)					
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive)					
		Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 11.1, Section 11.2 and Section 11.3.					
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
1	TOSC	External CLKIN Period ⁽²⁾	250	—	—	ns	RC osc mode
			250	—	—	ns	XT osc mode
			250	—	—	ns	HS osc mode (04)
			100	—	—	ns	HS osc mode (10)
			50	—	—	ns	HS osc mode (20)
			5.0	—	—	μs	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Period ⁽²⁾	250	—	—	ns	RC osc mode
			250	—	10,000	ns	XT osc mode
			250	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (04)
			100	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (10)
			50	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (20)
			5.0	—	200	μs	LP osc mode
2	TCY	Instruction Cycle Time ⁽³⁾	—	4/FOSC	—	—	
3	TosL, TosH	Clock in (OSC1) Low or High Time	50*	—	—	ns	XT oscillator
			20*	—	—	ns	HS oscillator
			2.0*	—	—	μs	LP oscillator
4	TosR, TosF	Clock in (OSC1) Rise or Fall Time	—	—	25*	ns	XT oscillator
			—	—	25*	ns	HS oscillator
			—	—	50*	ns	LP oscillator

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

2: All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption.

When an external clock input is used, the "max" cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

3: Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals four times the input oscillator time base period.

FIGURE 11-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING - PIC16C54A

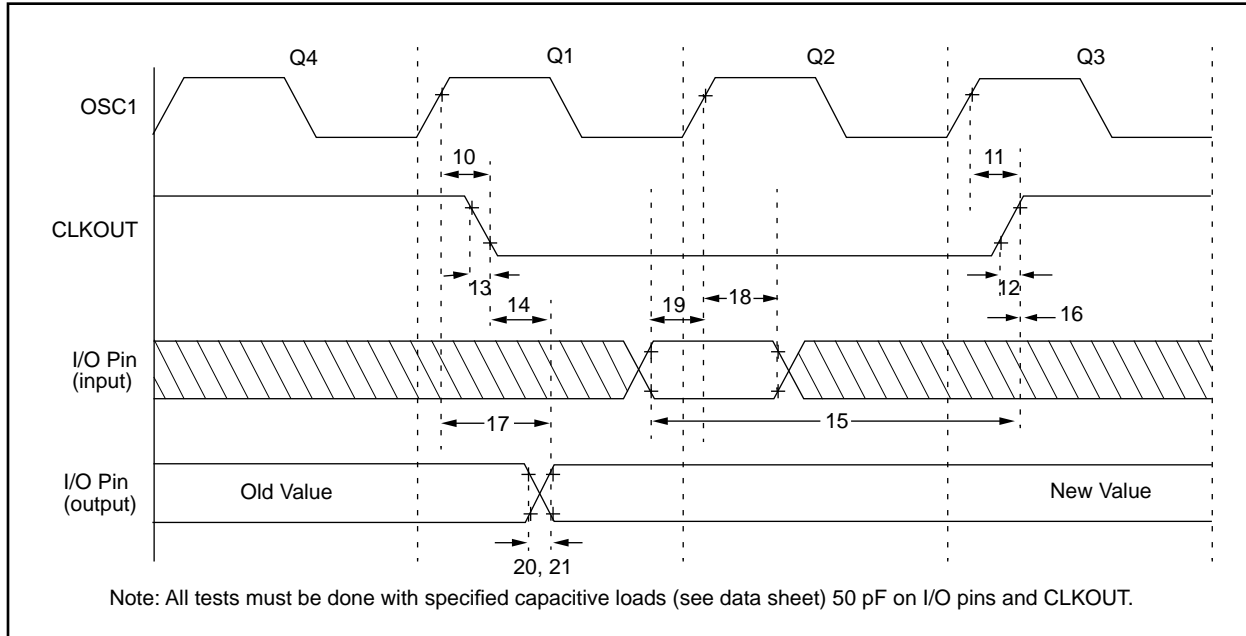


TABLE 11-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS - PIC16C54A

AC Characteristics		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)				
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive)				
		Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 11.1, Section 11.2 and Section 11.3.				
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units
10	TosH2ckL	OSC1 \uparrow to CLKOUT \downarrow ⁽²⁾	—	15	30**	ns
11	TosH2ckH	OSC1 \uparrow to CLKOUT \uparrow ⁽²⁾	—	15	30**	ns
12	TckR	CLKOUT rise time ⁽²⁾	—	5.0	15**	ns
13	TckF	CLKOUT fall time ⁽²⁾	—	5.0	15**	ns
14	TckL2ioV	CLKOUT \downarrow to Port out valid ⁽²⁾	—	—	40**	ns
15	TioV2ckH	Port in valid before CLKOUT \uparrow ⁽²⁾	$0.25 T_{CY} + 30^*$	—	—	ns
16	TckH2iol	Port in hold after CLKOUT \uparrow ⁽²⁾	0*	—	—	ns
17	TosH2ioV	OSC1 \uparrow (Q1 cycle) to Port out valid ⁽³⁾	—	—	100*	ns
18	TosH2iol	OSC1 \uparrow (Q2 cycle) to Port input invalid (I/O in hold time)	TBD	—	—	ns
19	TioV2osH	Port input valid to OSC1 \uparrow (I/O in setup time)	TBD	—	—	ns
20	TioR	Port output rise time ⁽³⁾	—	10	25**	ns
21	TioF	Port output fall time ⁽³⁾	—	10	25**	ns

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

** These parameters are design targets and are not tested. No characterization data available at this time.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

2: Measurements are taken in RC Mode where CLKOUT output is 4 x TOSC.

3: See Figure 11-1 for loading conditions.

**FIGURE 11-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, AND
DEVICE RESET TIMER TIMING - PIC16C54A**

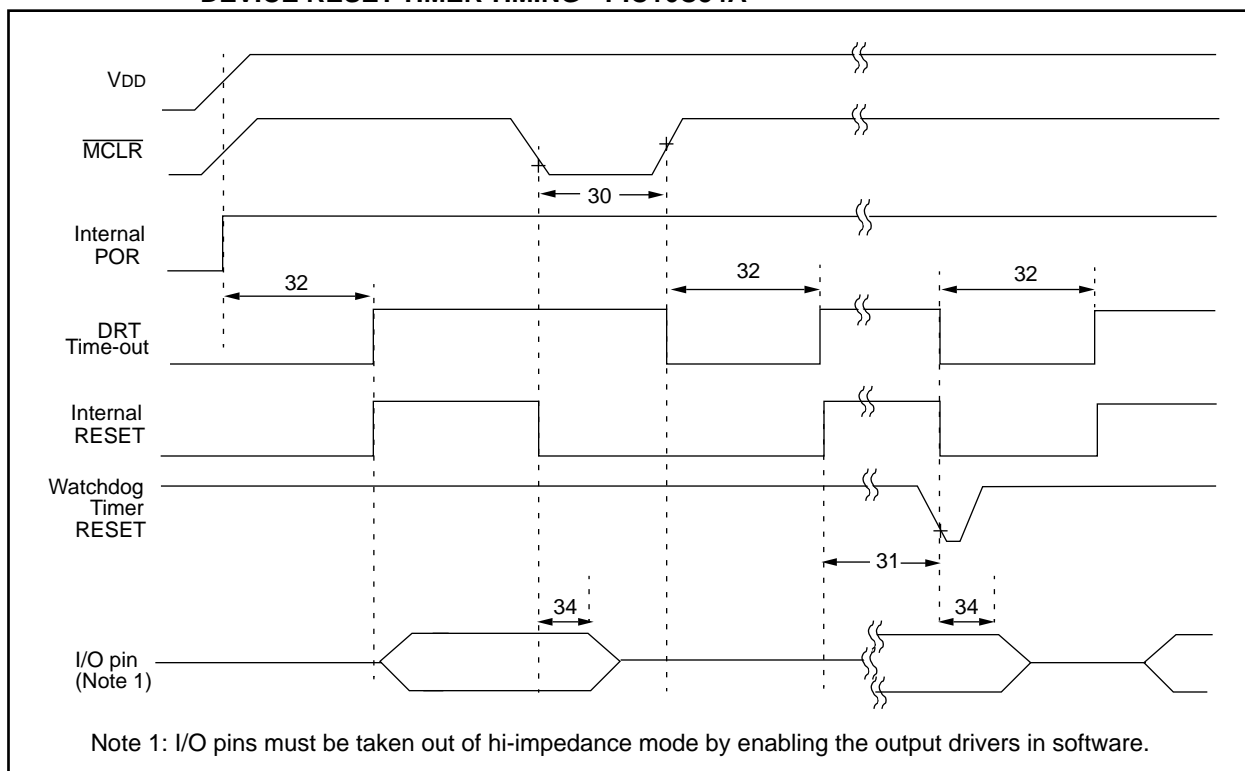


TABLE 11-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, AND DEVICE RESET TIMER - PIC16C54A

AC Characteristics Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)							
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive)					
		Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 11.1, Section 11.2 and Section 11.3.					
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
30	TmCL	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	100*	—	—	ns	$V_{DD} = 5.0\text{V}$
31	Twdt	Watchdog Timer Time-out Period (No Prescaler)	9.0*	18*	40*	ms	$V_{DD} = 5.0\text{V}$ (Commercial)
32	TDRT	Device Reset Timer Period	9.0*	18*	30*	ms	$V_{DD} = 5.0\text{V}$ (Commercial)
34	Tioz	I/O Hi-impedance from MCLR Low	—	—	100*	ns	

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

FIGURE 11-5: TIMER0 CLOCK TIMINGS - PIC16C54A

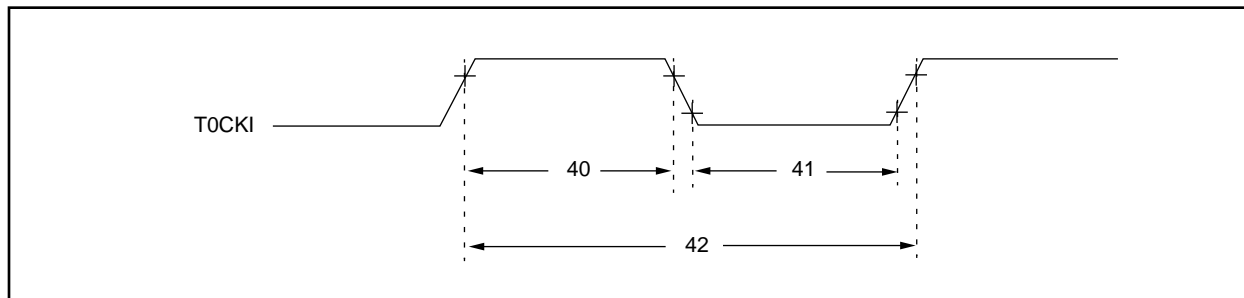


TABLE 11-5: TIMER0 CLOCK REQUIREMENTS - PIC16C54A

AC Characteristics		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)					
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive) Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 11.1, Section 11.2 and Section 11.3.					
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
40	Tt0H	T0CKI High Pulse Width - No Prescaler	$0.5 T_{CY} + 20^*$	—	—	ns	
		- With Prescaler	10^*	—	—	ns	
41	Tt0L	T0CKI Low Pulse Width - No Prescaler	$0.5 T_{CY} + 20^*$	—	—	ns	
		- With Prescaler	10^*	—	—	ns	
42	Tt0P	T0CKI Period	20 or $\frac{T_{CY} + 40^*}{N}$	—	—	ns	Whichever is greater. N = Prescale Value (1, 2, 4,..., 256)

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

12.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS - PIC16CR57B

Absolute Maximum Ratings†

Ambient Temperature under bias	-55°C to +125°C
Storage Temperature	-65°C to +150°C
Voltage on VDD with respect to VSS	0 to +7.5V
Voltage on $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ with respect to VSS ⁽²⁾	0 to +14V
Voltage on all other pins with respect to VSS	-0.6V to (VDD + 0.6V)
Total Power Dissipation ⁽¹⁾	800 mW
Max. Current out of VSS pin	150 mA
Max. Current into VDD pin	100 mA
Max. Current into an input pin (T0CKI only)	±500 μ A
Input Clamp Current, I _{IK} (V _I < 0 or V _I > VDD)	±20 mA
Output Clamp Current, I _{OK} (V _O < 0 or V _O > VDD)	±20 mA
Max. Output Current sunk by any I/O pin	25 mA
Max. Output Current sourced by any I/O pin	20 mA
Max. Output Current sourced by a single I/O port	
PORTA	50 mA
PORTB or C	100 mA
Max. Output Current sunk by a single I/O port	
PORTA	50 mA
PORTB or C	100 mA

Note 1: Power Dissipation is calculated as follows: $P_{DIS} = V_{DD} \times (I_{DD} - \sum I_{OH}) + \sum \{(V_{DD} - V_{OH}) \times I_{OH}\} + \sum (V_{OL} \times I_{OL})$

Note 2: Voltage spikes below VSS at the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin, inducing currents greater than 80 mA may cause latch-up. Thus, a series resistor of 50 to 100 Ω should be used when applying a low level to the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin rather than pulling this pin directly to VSS.

†NOTICE: Stresses above those listed under "Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

TABLE 12-1: CROSS REFERENCE OF DEVICE SPECS FOR OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATIONS AND FREQUENCIES OF OPERATION (COMMERCIAL DEVICES)

OSC	PIC16CR57B-04	PIC16CR57B-10	PIC16CR57B-20	PIC16LCR57B-04
RC	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 2.5 mA max at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max at 3.0V, WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max	N/A	N/A	N/A
XT	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 2.5 mA max at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max at 3.0V, WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max	N/A	N/A	N/A
HS	N/A	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 10 mA max at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max at 3.0V, WDT dis Freq: 10 MHz max	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 20 mA max at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max at 3.0V, WDT dis Freq: 20 MHz max	N/A
LP	N/A	N/A	N/A	VDD: 2.5V to 6.25V IDD: 32 μ A max at 32 kHz, 2.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max at 2.5V, WDT dis Freq: 200 kHz max

The shaded sections indicate oscillator selections which should work by design, but are not tested. It is recommended that the user select the device type from information in unshaded sections.

12.1 DC Characteristics: PIC16CR57B-04, 10, 20 (Commercial)
PIC16CR57B-04I, 10I, 20I (Industrial)

DC Characteristics Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)				
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial) $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial)				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Supply Voltage RC and XT options HS option	VDD	3.0		6.25	V	
		4.5		5.5	V	
RAM Data Retention Voltage⁽²⁾	VDR		1.5*		V	Device in SLEEP mode
VDD Start Voltage to ensure Power-on Reset	VPOR		VSS		V	See Section 7.4 for details on Power-on Reset
VDD Rise Rate to ensure Power-on Reset	SVDD	0.05*			V/ms	See Section 7.4 for details on Power-on Reset
Supply Current⁽³⁾ RC ⁽⁴⁾ and XT options HS option	IDD		1.9	2.5	mA	FOSC = 4 MHz, VDD = 5.5V
			2.5	8.0	mA	FOSC = 10 MHz, VDD = 5.5V
			4.7	17	mA	FOSC = 20 MHz, VDD = 5.5V
Power-Down Current⁽⁵⁾ Commercial Industrial	IPD		4.0	12	μA	VDD = 3.0V, WDT enabled
			0.25	4.0	μA	VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled
			5.0	14	μA	VDD = 3.0V, WDT enabled
			0.3	5.0	μA	VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C. This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

2: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered in SLEEP mode without losing RAM data.

3: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as bus loading, oscillator type, bus rate, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

a) The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VSS, T0CKI = VDD, MCLR = VDD; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.

b) For standby current measurements, the conditions are the same, except that the device is in SLEEP mode.

4: Does not include current through Rext. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula: $I_R = V_{DD}/2R_{ext}$ (mA) with Rext in kΩ.

5: The power down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and VSS.

12.2 DC Characteristics: PIC16CR57B-04E, 10E, 20E (Automotive)

DC Characteristics Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified) Operating Temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive)				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Supply Voltage RC and XT options HS options	VDD	3.25 4.5		6.0 5.5	V V	
RAM Data Retention Voltage⁽²⁾	VDR		1.5*		V	Device in SLEEP mode
VDD Start Voltage to ensure Power-on Reset	VPOR		VSS		V	See Section 7.4 for details on Power-on Reset
VDD Rise Rate to ensure Power-on Reset	SVDD	0.05*			V/ms	See Section 7.4 for details on Power-on Reset
Supply Current⁽³⁾ RC ⁽⁴⁾ and XT options HS option	IDD		1.9 4.8 9.0	3.3 10 20	mA mA mA	FOSC = 4 MHz, VDD = 5.5V FOSC = 10 MHz, VDD = 5.5V FOSC = 16 MHz, VDD = 5.5V
Power-Down Current⁽⁵⁾	IPD		5.0 0.8	22 18	μA μA	VDD = 3.25V, WDT enabled VDD = 3.25V, WDT disabled

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C. This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

- 2: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered in SLEEP mode without losing RAM data.
- 3: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as bus loading, oscillator type, bus rate, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.
 - a) The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:
OSC1 = external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VSS, T0CKI = VDD, MCLR = VDD; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.
 - b) For standby current measurements, the conditions are the same, except that the device is in SLEEP mode.
- 4: Does not include current through Rext. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula: $I_R = V_{DD}/2R_{ext}$ (mA) with Rext in k Ω .
- 5: The power down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and VSS.

12.3 DC Characteristics: PIC16LCR57B-04 (Commercial)
PIC16LCR57B-04I (Industrial)

DC Characteristics Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)				
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial) $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial)				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Supply Voltage	VDD	2.5		6.25	V	LP option
RAM Data Retention Voltage⁽²⁾	VDR		1.5*		V	Device in SLEEP mode
VDD Start Voltage to ensure Power-on Reset	VPOR		VSS		V	See Section 7.4 for details on Power-on Reset
VDD Rise Rate to ensure Power-on Reset	SVDD	0.05*			V/ms	See Section 7.4 for details on Power-on Reset
Supply Current⁽³⁾ Commercial Industrial	IDD		12	28	μA	FOSC = 32 kHz, VDD = 2.5V, WDT disabled
			15	37	μA	FOSC = 32 kHz, VDD = 2.5V, WDT disabled
Power-Down Current⁽⁵⁾ Commercial Industrial	IPD		4.0	12	μA	VDD = 2.5V, WDT enabled
			0.25	4.0	μA	VDD = 2.5V, WDT disabled
			5.0	14	μA	VDD = 2.5V, WDT enabled
			0.3	5.0	μA	VDD = 2.5V, WDT disabled

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C. This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

2: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered in SLEEP mode without losing RAM data.

3: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as bus loading, oscillator type, bus rate, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

a) The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to

VSS, T0CKI = VDD, MCLR = VDD; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.

b) For standby current measurements, the conditions are the same, except that the device is in SLEEP mode.

4: Does not include current through Rext. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula: $I_R = V_{DD}/2R_{ext}$ (mA) with Rext in k Ω .

5: The power down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and VSS.

Enh. PIC16C5X PIC16CR57B

12.4 DC Characteristics: PIC16CR57B-04, 10, 20, PIC16LCR57B-04 (Commercial) PIC16CR57B-04I, 10I, 20I, PIC16LCR57B-04I (Industrial)

DC Characteristics All Pins Except Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)				
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial) $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial)				
		Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 12.1 and Section 12.3.				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Input Low Voltage I/O ports MCLR (Schmitt Trigger) T0CKI (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1 (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1	V_{IL}	V_{SS} V_{SS} V_{SS} V_{SS} V_{SS}		$0.2 V_{DD}$ $0.15 V_{DD}$ $0.15 V_{DD}$ $0.15 V_{DD}$ $0.3 V_{DD}$	V V V V V	Pin at hi-impedance RC option only ⁽⁴⁾ XT, HS and LP options
Input High Voltage I/O ports MCLR (Schmitt Trigger) T0CKI (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1 (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1	V_{IH}	$0.45 V_{DD}$ 2.0 $0.36 V_{DD}$ $0.85 V_{DD}$ $0.85 V_{DD}$ $0.85 V_{DD}$ $0.7 V_{DD}$		V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD}	V V V V V V V	For all V_{DD} ⁽⁵⁾ $4.0\text{V} < V_{DD} \leq 5.5\text{V}$ ⁽⁵⁾ $V_{DD} > 5.5\text{V}$ RC option only ⁽⁴⁾ XT, HS and LP options
Hysteresis of Schmitt Trigger inputs	V_{HYS}	$0.15V_{DD}^*$				
Input Leakage Current⁽³⁾ I/O ports MCLR T0CKI OSC1	I_{IL}	-1.0 -5.0 -3.0 -3.0		+1.0 +5.0 +3.0 +3.0	μA μA μA μA	For $V_{DD} \leq 5.5\text{V}$ $V_{SS} \leq V_{PIN} \leq V_{DD}$, Pin at hi-impedance $V_{PIN} = V_{SS} + 0.25\text{V}$ ⁽²⁾ $V_{PIN} = V_{DD}$ ⁽²⁾ $V_{SS} \leq V_{PIN} \leq V_{DD}$ $V_{SS} \leq V_{PIN} \leq V_{DD}$, XT, HS and LP options
Output Low Voltage I/O ports OSC2/CLKOUT	V_{OL}			0.6 0.6	V V	$I_{OL} = 8.7 \text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$ $I_{OL} = 1.6 \text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$, RC option only
Output High Voltage⁽³⁾ I/O ports OSC2/CLKOUT	V_{OH}	$V_{DD} - 0.7$ $V_{DD} - 0.7$			V V	$I_{OH} = -5.4 \text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$ $I_{OH} = -1.0 \text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$, RC option only

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C . This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

- The leakage current on the MCLR/VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltage.
- Negative current is defined as coming out of the pin.
- For the RC option, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C5X be driven with external clock in RC mode.
- The user may use the better of the two specifications.

12.5 DC Characteristics: PIC16CR57B-04E, 10E, 20E (Automotive)

DC Characteristics All Pins Except Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified) Operating Temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 12.2.				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Input Low Voltage I/O ports MCLR (Schmitt Trigger) T0CKI (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1 (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1	V_{IL}	V_{SS} V_{SS} V_{SS} V_{SS} V_{SS}		$0.2 V_{DD}$ $0.15 V_{DD}$ $0.15 V_{DD}$ $0.15 V_{DD}$ $0.3 V_{DD}$	V V V V V	Pin at hi-impedance RC option only ⁽⁴⁾ XT, HS and LP options
Input High Voltage I/O ports MCLR (Schmitt Trigger) T0CKI (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1 (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1	V_{IH}	$0.45 V_{DD}$ 2.0 $0.36 V_{DD}$ $0.85 V_{DD}$ $0.85 V_{DD}$ $0.85 V_{DD}$ $0.7 V_{DD}$		V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD}	V V V V V V V	For all V_{DD} ⁽⁵⁾ $4.0\text{V} < V_{DD} \leq 5.5\text{V}$ ⁽⁵⁾ $V_{DD} > 5.5\text{V}$ RC option only ⁽⁴⁾ XT, HS and LP options
Hysteresis of Schmitt Trigger inputs	V_{HYS}	$0.15V_{DD}^*$			V	
Input Leakage Current⁽³⁾ I/O ports MCLR T0CKI OSC1	I_{IL}	-1.0 -5.0 -3.0 -3.0	0.5 0.5 0.5	+1.0 +5.0 +3.0 +3.0	μA μA μA μA	For $V_{DD} \leq 5.5\text{V}$ $V_{SS} \leq V_{PIN} \leq V_{DD}$, Pin at hi-impedance $V_{PIN} = V_{SS} + 0.25\text{V}$ ⁽²⁾ $V_{PIN} = V_{DD}$ ⁽²⁾ $V_{SS} \leq V_{PIN} \leq V_{DD}$ $V_{SS} \leq V_{PIN} \leq V_{DD}$, XT, HS and LP options
Output Low Voltage I/O ports OSC2/CLKOUT	V_{OL}			0.6 0.6	V V	$I_{OL} = 8.7\text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$ $I_{OL} = 1.6\text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$, RC option only
Output High Voltage⁽³⁾ I/O ports OSC2/CLKOUT	V_{OH}	$V_{DD} - 0.7$ $V_{DD} - 0.7$			V V	$I_{OH} = -5.4\text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$ $I_{OH} = -1.0\text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$, RC option only

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C . This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR/VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltage.

3: Negative current is defined as coming out of the pin.

4: For the RC option, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C5X be driven with external clock in RC mode.

5: The user may use the better of the two specifications.

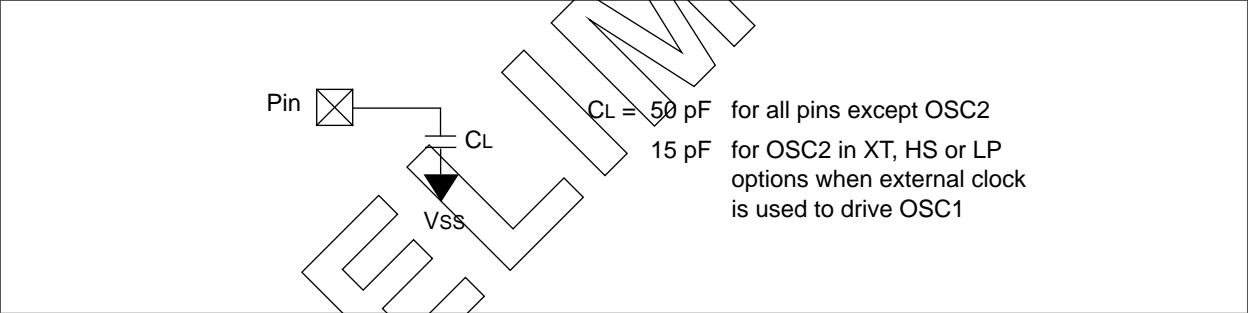
12.6 Timing Parameter Symbolology and Load Conditions

The timing parameter symbols have been created following one of the following formats:

- 1. TppS2ppS
- 2. TppS

T			
F	Frequency	T	Time
Lowercase subscripts (pp) and their meanings:			
pp		mc	MCLR
2	to	osc	oscillator
ck	CLKOUT	os	OSC1
cy	cycle time	t0	T0CKI
drt	device reset timer	wdt	watchdog timer
io	I/O port		
Uppercase letters and their meanings:			
S		P	Period
F	Fall	R	Rise
H	High	V	Valid
I	Invalid (Hi-impedance)	Z	Hi-impedance
L	Low		

FIGURE 12-1: LOAD CONDITIONS



12.7 Timing Diagrams and Specifications

FIGURE 12-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING - PIC16CR57B

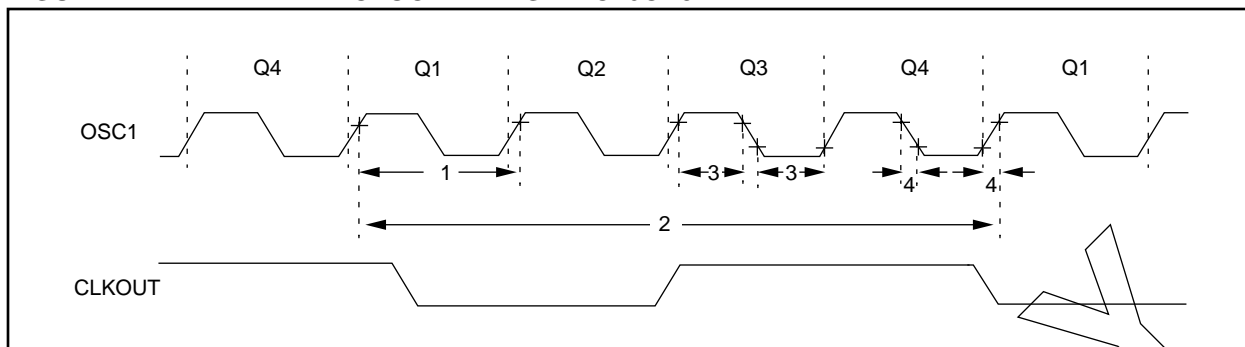


TABLE 12-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS - PIC16CR57B

AC Characteristics Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified) Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive) Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 12.1, Section 12.2 and Section 12.3.							
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
	FOSC	External CLKIN Frequency ⁽²⁾	DC	—	4.0	MHz	RC osc mode
			DC	—	4.0	MHz	XT osc mode
			DC	—	4.0	MHz	HS osc mode (04)
			DC	—	10	MHz	HS osc mode (10)
			DC	—	20	MHz	HS osc mode (20)
			DC	—	200	kHz	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Frequency ⁽²⁾	DC	—	4.0	MHz	RC osc mode
			0.1	—	4.0	MHz	XT osc mode
			4.0	—	4.0	MHz	HS osc mode (04)
			4.0	—	10	MHz	HS osc mode (10)
			4.0	—	20	MHz	HS osc mode (20)
			5.0	—	200	kHz	LP osc mode

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

2: All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption.

When an external clock input is used, the "max" cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

3: Instruction cycle period (T_{cy}) equals four times the input oscillator time base period.

TABLE 12-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS - PIC16CR57B (CON'T)

AC Characteristics		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)					
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive)					
		Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 12.1, Section 12.2 and Section 12.3.					
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
1	TOSC	External CLKIN Period ⁽²⁾	250	—	—	ns	RC osc mode
			250	—	—	ns	XT osc mode
			250	—	—	ns	HS osc mode (04)
			100	—	—	ns	HS osc mode (10)
			50	—	—	ns	HS osc mode (20)
			5.0	—	—	μs	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Period ⁽²⁾	250	—	—	ns	RC osc mode
			250	—	10,000	ns	XT osc mode
			250	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (04)
			100	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (10)
			50	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (20)
			5.0	—	200	μs	LP osc mode
2	TCY	Instruction Cycle Time ⁽³⁾	—	4/FOSC	—	—	
3	TosL, TosH	Clock in (OSC1) Low or High Time	50*	—	—	ns	XT oscillator
			20*	—	—	ns	HS oscillator
			2.0*	—	—	μs	LP oscillator
4	TosR, TosF	Clock in (OSC1) Rise or Fall Time	—	—	25*	ns	XT oscillator
			—	—	25*	ns	HS oscillator
			—	—	50*	ns	LP oscillator

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

2: All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption.

When an external clock input is used, the "max" cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

3: Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals four times the input oscillator time base period.

FIGURE 12-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING - PIC16CR57B

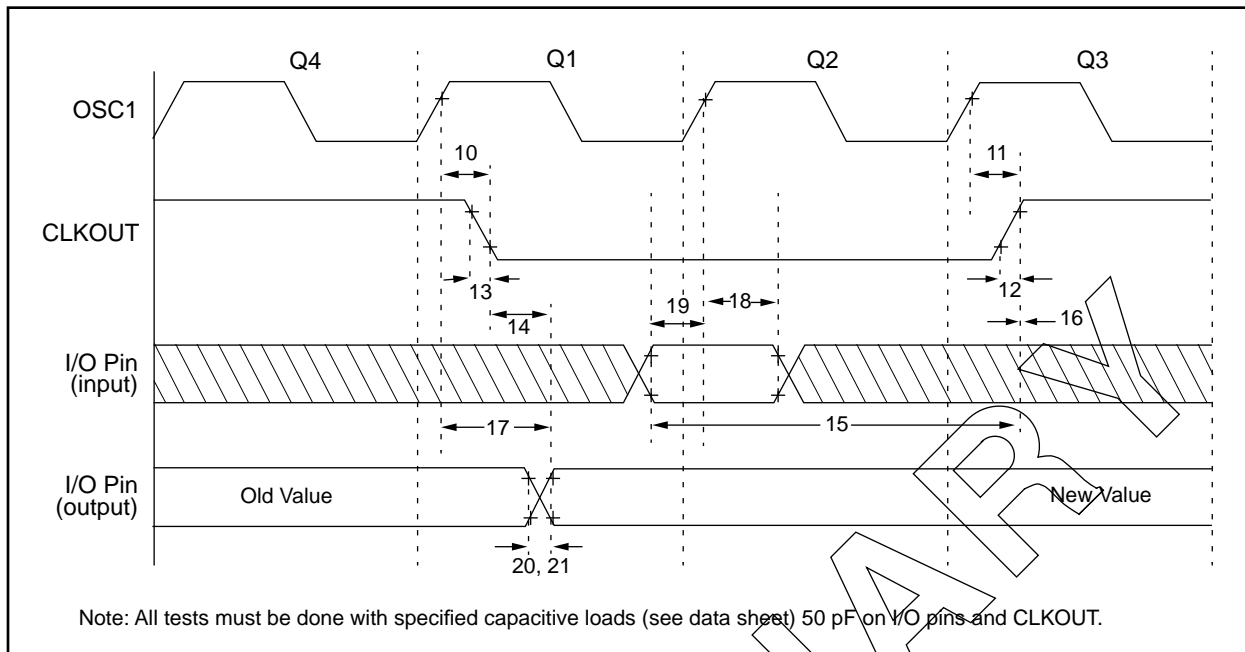


TABLE 12-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS - PIC16CR57B

AC Characteristics		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)				
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive)				
		Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 12.1, Section 12.2 and Section 12.3.				
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units
10	TosH2ckL	OSC1 \uparrow to CLKOUT \downarrow ⁽²⁾	—	15	30**	ns
11	TosH2ckH	OSC1 \uparrow to CLKOUT \uparrow ⁽²⁾	—	15	30**	ns
12	TckR	CLKOUT rise time ⁽²⁾	—	5.0	15**	ns
13	TckF	CLKOUT fall time ⁽²⁾	—	5.0	15**	ns
14	TckL2ioV	CLKOUT \downarrow to Port out valid ⁽²⁾	—	—	40**	ns
15	TioV2ckH	Port in valid before CLKOUT \uparrow ⁽²⁾	0.25 TCY+30*	—	—	ns
16	TckH2ioI	Port in hold after CLKOUT \uparrow ⁽²⁾	0*	—	—	ns
17	TosH2ioV	OSC1 \uparrow (Q1 cycle) to Port out valid ⁽³⁾	—	—	100*	ns
18	TosH2ioI	OSC1 \uparrow (Q2 cycle) to Port input invalid (I/O in hold time)	TBD	—	—	ns
19	TioV2osH	Port input valid to OSC1 \uparrow (I/O in setup time)	TBD	—	—	ns
20	TioR	Port output rise time ⁽³⁾	—	10	25**	ns
21	TioF	Port output fall time ⁽³⁾	—	10	25**	ns

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

** These parameters are design targets and are not tested. No characterization data available at this time.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

2: Measurements are taken in RC Mode where CLKOUT output is 4 x TOSC.

3: See Figure 12-1 for loading conditions.

FIGURE 12-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, AND DEVICE RESET TIMER TIMING - PIC16CR57B

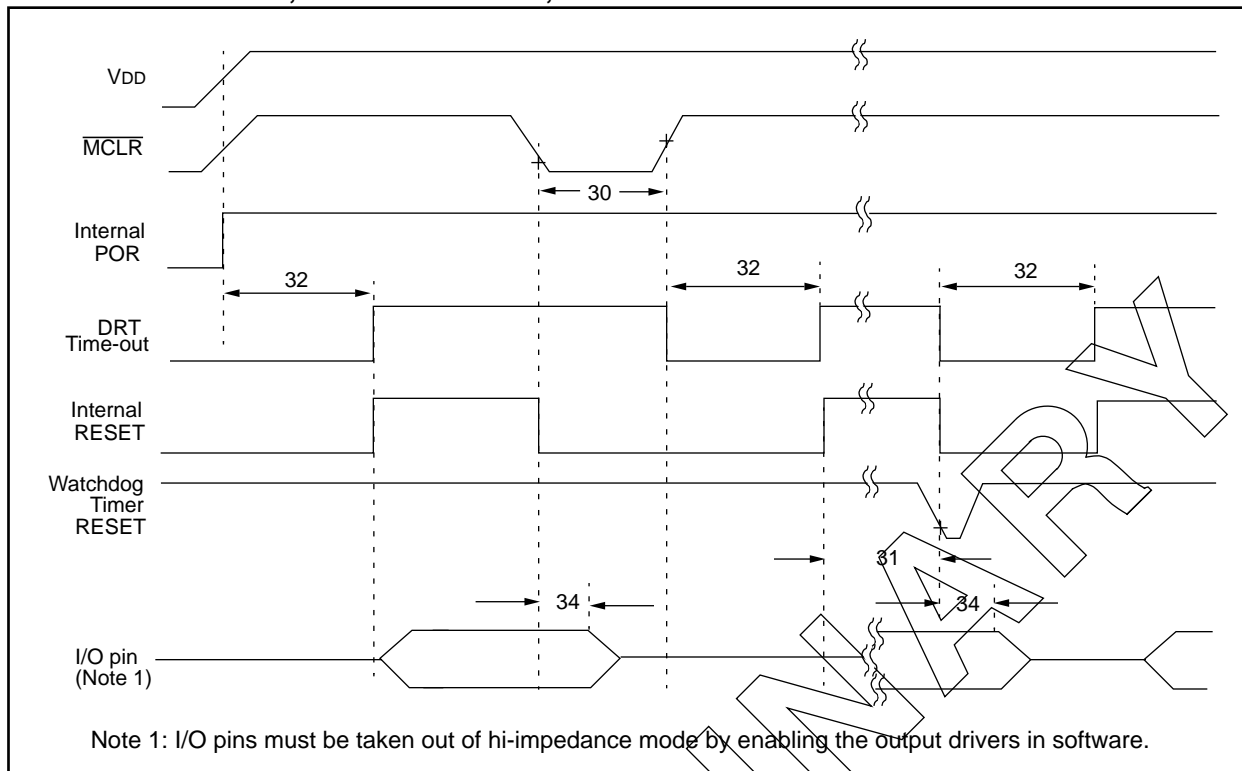


TABLE 12-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, AND DEVICE RESET TIMER - PIC16CR57B

AC Characteristics Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)							
Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive)							
Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 12.1, Section 12.2 and Section 12.3.							
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
30	Tmcl	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	1.0*	—	—	μs	$V_{DD} = 5.0\text{V}$
31	Twdt	Watchdog Timer Time-out Period (No Prescaler)	7.0*	18*	40*	ms	$V_{DD} = 5.0\text{V}$ (Commercial)
32	TDR	Device Reset Timer Period	7.0*	18*	30*	ms	$V_{DD} = 5.0\text{V}$ (Commercial)
34	Tioz	I/O Hi-impedance from MCLR Low	—	—	1.0*	μs	

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

FIGURE 12-5: TIMER0 CLOCK TIMINGS - PIC16CR57B

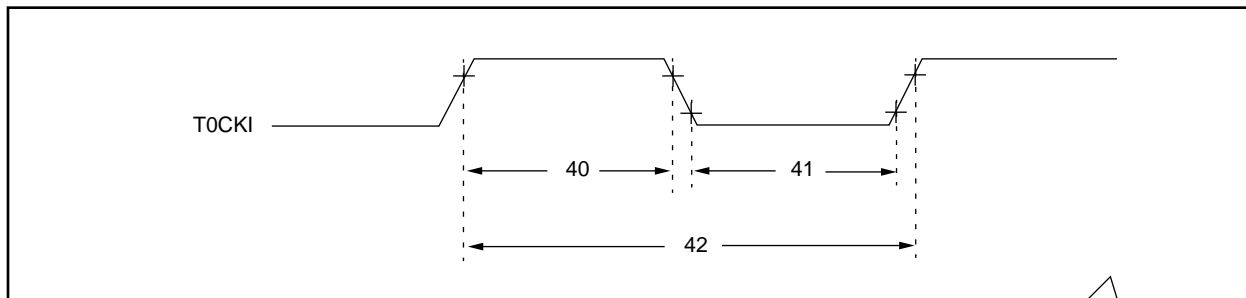


TABLE 12-5: TIMER0 CLOCK REQUIREMENTS - PIC16CR57B

AC Characteristics		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)					
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive)					
		Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 12.1, Section 12.2 and Section 12.3.					
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
40	Tt0H	T0CKI High Pulse Width - No Prescaler	$0.5 T_{CY} + 20^*$	—	—	ns	
		- With Prescaler	10^*	—	—	ns	
41	Tt0L	T0CKI Low Pulse Width - No Prescaler	$0.5 T_{CY} + 20^*$	—	—	ns	
		- With Prescaler	10^*	—	—	ns	
42	Tt0P	T0CKI Period	20 or $T_{CY} + 40^*$ N	—	—	ns	Whichever is greater. N = Prescale Value (1, 2, 4,..., 256)

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

NOTES:

13.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS - PIC16C58A

Absolute Maximum Ratings[†]

Ambient Temperature under bias	-55°C to +125°C
Storage Temperature	- 65°C to +150°C
Voltage on VDD with respect to VSS	0 to +7.5V
Voltage on $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ with respect to VSS ⁽²⁾	0 to +14V
Voltage on all other pins with respect to VSS	-0.6V to (VDD + 0.6V)
Total Power Dissipation ⁽¹⁾	800 mW
Max. Current out of VSS pin	150 mA
Max. Current into VDD pin	100 mA
Max. Current into an input pin (T0CKI only)	±500 µA
Input Clamp Current, I _{IK} (V _I < 0 or V _I > VDD)	±20 mA
Output Clamp Current, I _{OK} (V _O < 0 or V _O > VDD)	±20 mA
Max. Output Current sunk by any I/O pin	25 mA
Max. Output Current sourced by any I/O pin	20 mA
Max. Output Current sourced by a single I/O port	
PORTA	50 mA
PORTB	100 mA
Max. Output Current sunk by a single I/O port	
PORTA	50 mA
PORTB	100 mA

Note 1: Power Dissipation is calculated as follows: $P_{dis} = V_{DD} \times \{I_{DD} - \sum I_{OH}\} + \sum \{(V_{DD} - V_{OH}) \times I_{OH}\} + \sum (V_{OL} \times I_{OL})$

Note 2: Voltage spikes below VSS at the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin, inducing currents greater than 80mA, may cause latch-up. Thus, a series resistor of 50-100Ω should be used when applying a "low" level to the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin rather than pulling this pin directly to VSS

[†] NOTICE: Stresses above those listed under "Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

TABLE 13-1: CROSS REFERENCE OF DEVICE SPECS FOR OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATIONS AND FREQUENCIES OF OPERATION (COMMERCIAL DEVICES)

OSC	PIC16C58A-04	PIC16C58A-10	PIC16C58A-20	PIC16LC58A-04	PIC16C58A/JW
RC	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 2.5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 1.8 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 0.25 μ A typ. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 1.8 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 0.25 μ A typ. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 0.5 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 0.25 μ A typ. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 2.5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.
XT	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 2.5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 1.8 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 0.25 μ A typ. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 1.8 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 0.25 μ A typ. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 0.5 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 0.25 μ A typ. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 2.5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.
HS	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 1.9 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 0.25 μ A typ. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 8.0 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 10 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 17 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 20 MHz max.	Do not use in HS mode	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 17 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 20 MHz max.
LP	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 15 μ A typ. at 32kHz, 3.0V IPD: 0.25 μ A typ. at 3.0V WDT dis Freq: 200 kHz max.	Do not use in LP mode	Do not use in LP mode	VDD: 2.5V to 6.25V IDD: 28 μ A max. at 32kHz, 2.5V WDT dis IPD: 4.0 μ A max. at 2.5V WDT dis Freq: 200 kHz max.	VDD: 2.5V to 6.25V IDD: 28 μ A max. at 32kHz, 2.5V WDT dis IPD: 4.0 μ A max. at 2.5V WDT dis Freq: 200 kHz max.

The shaded sections indicate oscillator selections which should work by design, but are not tested. It is recommended that the user select the device type from information in unshaded sections.

13.1 DC Characteristics: PIC16C58A-04, 10, 20 (Commercial)
PIC16C58A-04I, 10I, 20I (Industrial)

DC Characteristics Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified) Operating Temperature 0°C ≤ TA ≤ +70°C (commercial) -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (industrial)				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Supply Voltage XT, RC and LP options HS option	VDD	3.0 4.5		6.25 5.5	V V	
RAM Data Retention Voltage⁽²⁾	VDR		1.5*		V	Device in SLEEP mode
VDD start voltage to ensure Power-On Reset	VPOR		VSS		V	See section on Power-On Reset for details
VDD rise rate to ensure Power-On Reset	SVDD	0.05*			V/ms	See section on Power-On Reset for details
Supply Current⁽³⁾ XT and RC ⁽⁴⁾ options HS option LP option, Commercial LP option, Industrial	IDD		1.9 2.5 4.7 15 18	2.5 8.0 17	mA mA mA μA μA	FOSC = 4.0 MHz, VDD = 5.5V FOSC = 10 MHz, VDD = 5.5V FOSC = 20 MHz, VDD = 5.5V FOSC = 32 kHz, VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled FOSC = 32 kHz, VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled
Power Down Current⁽⁵⁾ Commercial Industrial	IPD		4.0 0.25 5.0 0.3	12 4.0 14 5.0	μA μA μA μA	VDD = 3.0V, WDT enabled VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled VDD = 3.0V, WDT enabled VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C. This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

2: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered in SLEEP mode without losing RAM data.

3: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as bus loading, oscillator type, bus rate, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

a) The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VSS, T0CKI = VDD, MCLR = VDD; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.

b) For standby current measurements, the conditions are the same, except that the device is in SLEEP mode.

4: Does not include current through Rext. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula: IR = VDD/2Rext (mA) with Rext in kΩ.

5: The power down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and VSS.

Enh. PIC16C5X

PIC16C58A

13.2 DC Characteristics: PIC16C58A-04E, 10E, 20E (Automotive)

DC Characteristics Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified) Operating Temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive)				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Supply Voltage XT and RC options HS option	VDD	3.5 4.5		5.5 5.5	V V	
RAM Data Retention Voltage⁽²⁾	VDR		1.5*		V	Device in SLEEP mode
VDD start voltage to ensure Power-On Reset	VPOR		VSS		V	See section on Power-On Reset for details
VDD rise rate to ensure Power-On Reset	SVDD	0.05*			V/ms	See section on Power-On Reset for details
Supply Current⁽³⁾ XT and RC ⁽⁴⁾ options HS option	IDD		1.9 4.8 9.0	3.3 10 20	mA mA mA	FOSC = 4.0 MHz, VDD = 5.5V FOSC = 10 MHz, VDD = 5.5V FOSC = 20 MHz, VDD = 5.5V
Power Down Current⁽⁵⁾ XT and RC options HS option	IPD		5.0 0.8 4.0 0.25	22 18 22 18	μA μA μA μA	VDD = 3.5V, WDT enabled VDD = 3.5V, WDT disabled VDD = 3.5V, WDT enabled VDD = 3.5V, WDT disabled

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C. This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

- 2: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered in SLEEP mode without losing RAM data.
- 3: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as bus loading, oscillator type, bus rate, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.
 - a) The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:
OSC1 = external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VSS, T0CKI = VDD, MCLR = VDD; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.
 - b) For standby current measurements, the conditions are the same, except that the device is in SLEEP mode.
- 4: Does not include current through Rext. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula: $I_R = V_{DD}/2R_{ext}$ (mA) with Rext in k Ω .
- 5: The power down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and VSS.

13.3 DC Characteristics: PIC16LC58A-04 (Commercial) PIC16LC58A-04I (Industrial)

DC Characteristics Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified) Operating Temperature 0°C ≤ TA ≤ +70°C (commercial) -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (industrial)				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Supply Voltage XT and RC options LP options	VDD	3.0		6.25	V	
		2.5		6.25	V	
RAM Data Retention Voltage⁽²⁾	VDR		1.5*		V	Device in SLEEP mode
VDD start voltage to ensure Power-On Reset	VPOR		VSS		V	See section on Power-On Reset for details
VDD rise rate to ensure Power-On Reset	SVDD	0.05*			V/ms	See section on Power-On Reset for details
Supply Current⁽³⁾ XT and RC ⁽⁴⁾ options LP option, Commercial LP option, Industrial	IDD		0.5		mA	FOSC = 4.0 MHz, VDD = 5.5V
			12	28	μA	FOSC = 32 kHz, VDD = 2.5V WDT disabled
			15	37	μA	FOSC = 32 kHz, VDD = 2.5V WDT disabled
Power Down Current⁽⁵⁾ Commercial Industrial	IPD		2.5	12	μA	VDD = 2.5V, WDT enabled
			0.25	4.0	μA	VDD = 2.5V, WDT disabled
			3.5	14	μA	VDD = 2.5V, WDT enabled
			0.3	5.0	μA	VDD = 2.5V, WDT disabled

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C. This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

2: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered in SLEEP mode without losing RAM data.

3: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as bus loading, oscillator type, bus rate, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

a) The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VSS, T0CKI = VDD, MCLR = VDD; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.

b) For standby current measurements, the conditions are the same, except that the device is in SLEEP mode.

4: Does not include current through Rext. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula: IR = VDD/2Rext (mA) with Rext in kΩ.

5: The power down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and VSS.

13.4 DC Characteristics: PIC16C58A-04, 10, 20, PIC16LC58A-04 (Commercial) PIC16C58A-04I, 10I, 20I, PIC16LC58A-04I (Industrial) PIC16C58A-04E, 10E, 20E (Automotive)

DC Characteristics All Pins Except Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)				
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial) $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial) $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive) Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 13.1, Section 13.2 and Section 13.3.				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Input Low Voltage I/O ports $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ (Schmitt Trigger) T0CKI (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1 (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1	V_{IL}	V_{SS} V_{SS} V_{SS} V_{SS} V_{SS}		$0.2 V_{DD}$ $0.15 V_{DD}$ $0.15 V_{DD}$ $0.15 V_{DD}$ $0.3 V_{DD}$	V V V V V	Pin at hi-impedance RC option only ⁽⁴⁾ XT, HS and LP options
Input High Voltage I/O ports $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ (Schmitt Trigger) T0CKI (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1 (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1	V_{IH}	$0.2 V_{DD} + 1V$ 2.0 $0.85 V_{DD}$ $0.85 V_{DD}$ $0.85 V_{DD}$ $0.7 V_{DD}$		V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD}	V V V V V V	For all V_{DD} ⁽⁵⁾ $4.0V < V_{DD} \leq 5.5V$ ⁽⁵⁾ RC option only ⁽⁴⁾ XT, HS and LP options
Hysteresis of Schmitt Trigger inputs	V_{HYS}	$0.15 V_{DD}^*$			V	
Input Leakage Current⁽³⁾ I/O ports $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ T0CKI OSC1	I_{IL}	-1.0 -5.0 -3.0 -3.0	0.5 0.5 0.5 0.5	+1.0 +5.0 +3.0 +3.0	μA μA μA μA	For $V_{DD} \leq 5.5V$ $V_{SS} \leq V_{PIN} \leq V_{DD}$, Pin at hi-impedance $V_{PIN} = V_{SS} + 0.25V$ ⁽²⁾ $V_{PIN} = V_{DD}$ ⁽²⁾ $V_{SS} \leq V_{PIN} \leq V_{DD}$ $V_{SS} \leq V_{PIN} \leq V_{DD}$, XT, HS and LP options
Output Low Voltage I/O ports OSC2/CLKOUT	V_{OL}			0.6 0.6	V V	$I_{OL} = 8.7 \text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5V$ $I_{OL} = 1.6 \text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5V$, RC option only
Output High Voltage I/O ports ⁽³⁾ OSC2/CLKOUT	V_{OH}	$V_{DD} - 0.7$ $V_{DD} - 0.7$			V V	$I_{OH} = -5.4 \text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5V$ $I_{OH} = -1.0 \text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5V$, RC option only

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C. This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

- The leakage current on the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ /VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltage.
- Negative current is defined as coming out of the pin.
- For the RC option, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C5X be driven with external clock in RC mode.
- The user may use the better of the two specifications.

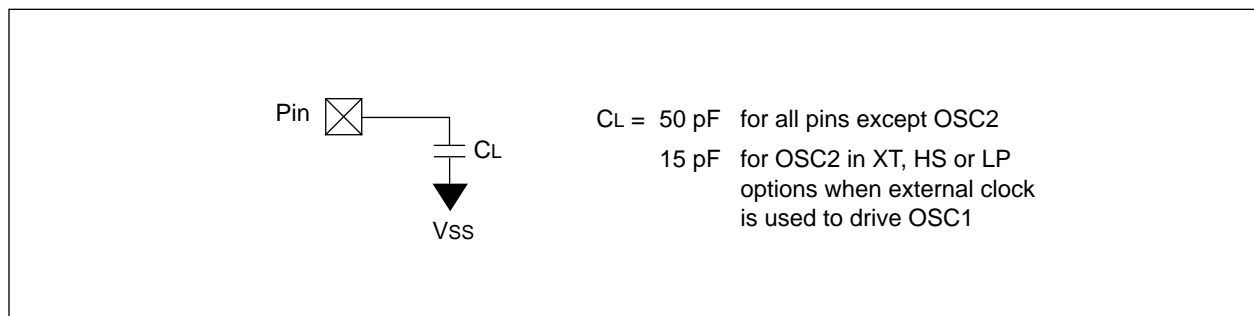
13.5 Timing Parameter Symbology and Load Conditions

The timing parameter symbols have been created following one of the following formats:

1. TppS2ppS
2. TppS

T			
F	Frequency	T	Time
Lowercase subscripts (pp) and their meanings:			
pp			
2	to	mc	$\overline{\text{MCLR}}$
ck	CLKOUT	osc	oscillator
cy	cycle time	os	OSC1
drt	device reset timer	t0	T0CKI
io	I/O port	wdt	watchdog timer
Uppercase letters and their meanings:			
S			
F	Fall	P	Period
H	High	R	Rise
I	Invalid (Hi-impedance)	V	Valid
L	Low	Z	Hi-impedance

FIGURE 13-1: LOAD CONDITIONS - PIC16C58A



13.6 Timing Diagrams and Specifications

FIGURE 13-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING - PIC16C58A

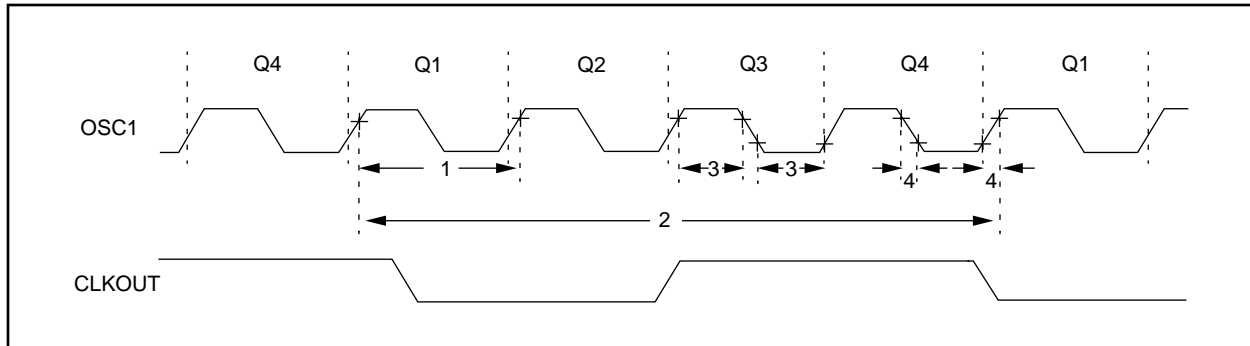


TABLE 13-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS - PIC16C58A

AC Characteristics Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified) Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive) Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 13.1, Section 13.2 and Section 13.3.							
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
	FOSC	External CLKIN Frequency ⁽²⁾	DC	—	4.0	MHz	RC osc mode
			DC	—	4.0	MHz	XT osc mode
			DC	—	4.0	MHz	HS osc mode (04)
			DC	—	10	MHz	HS osc mode (10)
			DC	—	20	MHz	HS osc mode (20)
			DC	—	200	kHz	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Frequency ⁽²⁾	DC	—	4.0	MHz	RC osc mode
			0.1	—	4.0	MHz	XT osc mode
			4.0	—	4.0	MHz	HS osc mode (04)
			4.0	—	10	MHz	HS osc mode (10)
			4.0	—	20	MHz	HS osc mode (20)
			5.0	—	200	kHz	LP osc mode

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

2: All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption.

When an external clock input is used, the "max" cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

3: Instruction cycle period (T_{CY}) equals four times the input oscillator time base period.

TABLE 13-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS - PIC16C58A (CON'T)

AC Characteristics		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)					
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive)					
		Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 13.1, Section 13.2 and Section 13.3.					
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
1	TOSC	External CLKIN Period ⁽²⁾	250	—	—	ns	RC osc mode
			250	—	—	ns	XT osc mode
			250	—	—	ns	HS osc mode (04)
			100	—	—	ns	HS osc mode (10)
			50	—	—	ns	HS osc mode (20)
			5.0	—	—	μs	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Period ⁽²⁾	250	—	—	ns	RC osc mode
			250	—	10,000	ns	XT osc mode
			250	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (04)
			100	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (10)
			50	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (20)
			5.0	—	200	μs	LP osc mode
2	TCY	Instruction Cycle Time ⁽³⁾	—	4/FOSC	—	—	
3	TosL, TosH	Clock in (OSC1) Low or High Time	50*	—	—	ns	XT oscillator
			20*	—	—	ns	HS oscillator
			2.0*	—	—	μs	LP oscillator
4	TosR, TosF	Clock in (OSC1) Rise or Fall Time	—	—	25*	ns	XT oscillator
			—	—	25*	ns	HS oscillator
			—	—	50*	ns	LP oscillator

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

2: All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption.

When an external clock input is used, the "max" cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

3: Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals four times the input oscillator time base period.

FIGURE 13-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING - PIC16C58A

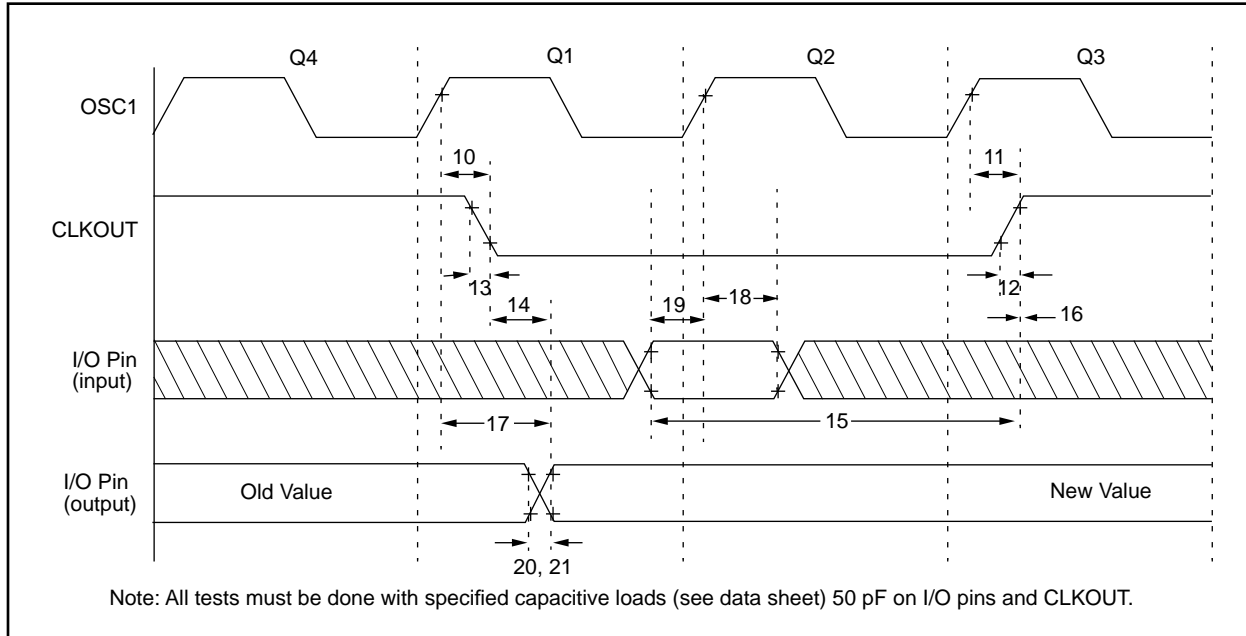


TABLE 13-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS - PIC16C58A

AC Characteristics		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)				
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive)				
		Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 13.1, Section 13.2 and Section 13.3.				
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units
10	TosH2ckL	OSC1 \uparrow to CLKOUT \downarrow ⁽²⁾	—	15	30**	ns
11	TosH2ckH	OSC1 \uparrow to CLKOUT \uparrow ⁽²⁾	—	15	30**	ns
12	TckR	CLKOUT rise time ⁽²⁾	—	5	15**	ns
13	TckF	CLKOUT fall time ⁽²⁾	—	5	15**	ns
14	TckL2ioV	CLKOUT \downarrow to Port out valid ⁽²⁾	—	—	40**	ns
15	TioV2ckH	Port in valid before CLKOUT \uparrow ⁽²⁾	$0.25 T_{CY} + 30^*$	—	—	ns
16	TckH2iol	Port in hold after CLKOUT \uparrow ⁽²⁾	0*	—	—	ns
17	TosH2ioV	OSC1 \uparrow (Q1 cycle) to Port out valid ⁽³⁾	—	—	100*	ns
18	TosH2iol	OSC1 \uparrow (Q2 cycle) to Port input invalid (I/O in hold time)	TBD	—	—	ns
19	TioV2osH	Port input valid to OSC1 \uparrow (I/O in setup time)	TBD	—	—	ns
20	TioR	Port output rise time ⁽³⁾	—	10	25**	ns
21	TioF	Port output fall time ⁽³⁾	—	10	25**	ns

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

** These parameters are design targets and are not tested. No characterization data available at this time.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

2: Measurements are taken in RC Mode where CLKOUT output is 4 x TOSC.

3: See Figure 13-1 for loading conditions.

**FIGURE 13-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, AND
DEVICE RESET TIMER TIMING - PIC16C58A**

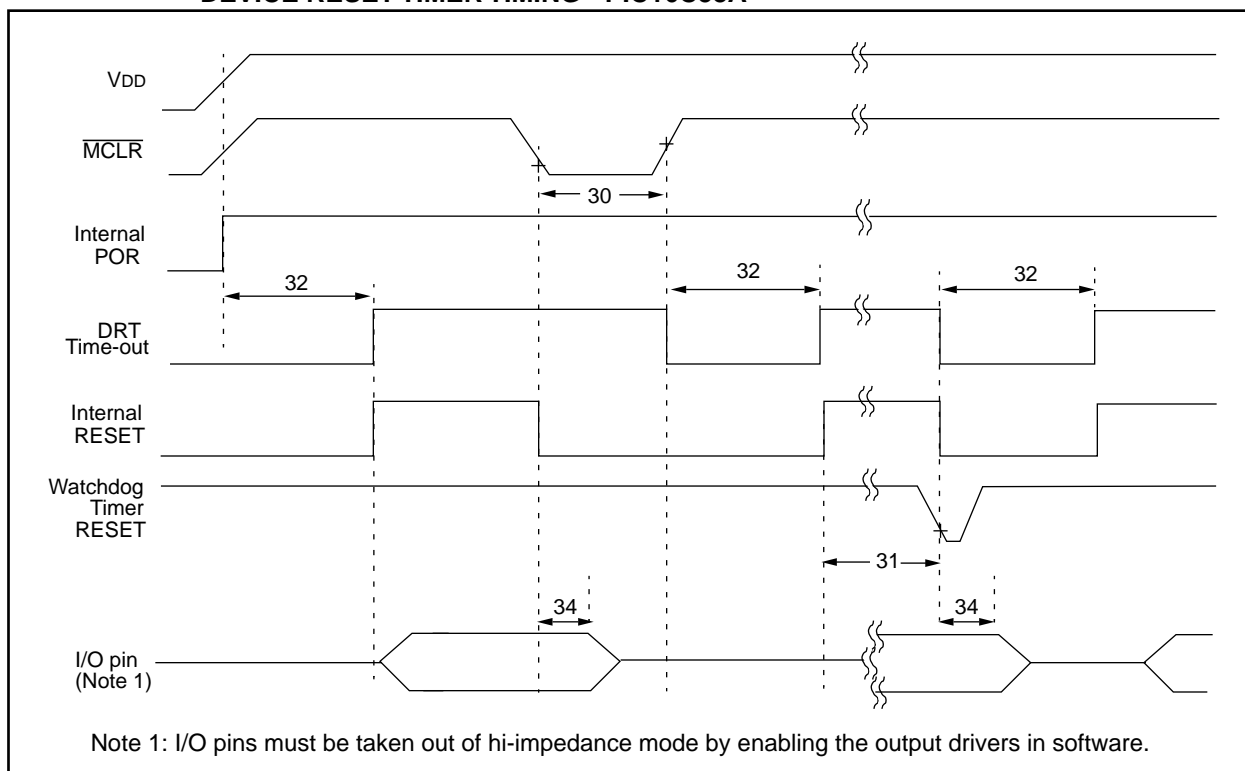


TABLE 13-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, AND DEVICE RESET TIMER - PIC16C58A

AC Characteristics Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)							
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive)					
		Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 13.1, Section 13.2 and Section 13.3.					
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
30	Tmcl	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	100*	—	—	ns	$V_{DD} = 5.0\text{V}$
31	Twdt	Watchdog Timer Time-out Period (No Prescaler)	9.0*	18*	40*	ms	$V_{DD} = 5.0\text{V}$ (Commercial)
32	Tdrt	Device Reset Timer Period	9.0*	18*	30*	ms	$V_{DD} = 5.0\text{V}$ (Commercial)
34	Tioz	I/O Hi-impedance from MCLR Low	—	—	100*	ns	

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

FIGURE 13-5: TIMER0 CLOCK TIMINGS - PIC16C58A

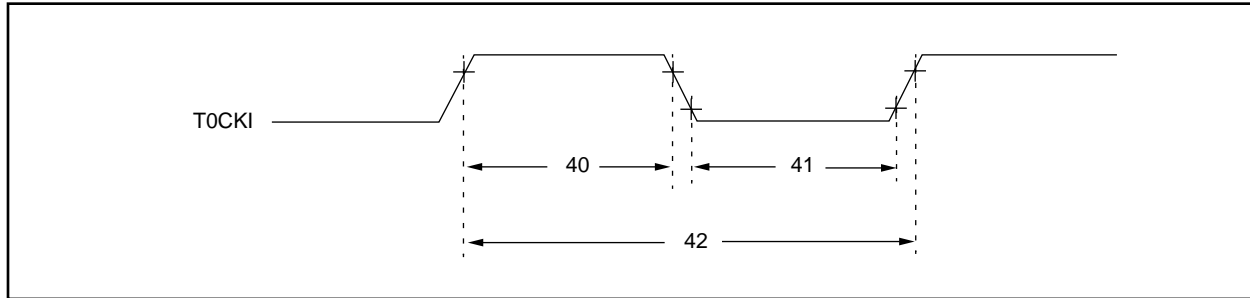


TABLE 13-5: TIMER0 CLOCK REQUIREMENTS - PIC16C58A

AC Characteristics		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)					
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive) Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 13.1, Section 13.2 and Section 13.3.					
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
40	Tt0H	T0CKI High Pulse Width - No Prescaler	$0.5 T_{CY} + 20^*$	—	—	ns	
		- With Prescaler	10^*	—	—	ns	
41	Tt0L	T0CKI Low Pulse Width - No Prescaler	$0.5 T_{CY} + 20^*$	—	—	ns	
		- With Prescaler	10^*	—	—	ns	
42	Tt0P	T0CKI Period	20 or $\frac{T_{CY} + 40^*}{N}$	—	—	ns	Whichever is greater. N = Prescale Value (1, 2, 4,..., 256)

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

14.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS - PIC16CR58A

Absolute Maximum Ratings†

Ambient Temperature under bias	-55°C to +125°C
Storage Temperature	-65°C to +150°C
Voltage on VDD with respect to VSS	0 to +7.5V
Voltage on $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ with respect to VSS ⁽²⁾	0 to +14V
Voltage on all other pins with respect to VSS	-0.6V to (VDD + 0.6V)
Total Power Dissipation ⁽¹⁾	800 mW
Max. Current out of VSS pin	150 mA
Max. Current into VDD pin	100 mA
Max. Current into an input pin (T0CKI only)	±500 µA
Input Clamp Current, I _{IK} (V _I < 0 or V _I > VDD)	±20 mA
Output Clamp Current, I _{OK} (V _O < 0 or V _O > VDD)	±20 mA
Max. Output Current sunk by any I/O pin	25 mA
Max. Output Current sourced by any I/O pin	20 mA
Max. Output Current sourced by a single I/O port	
PORTA	50 mA
PORTB	100 mA
Max. Output Current sunk by a single I/O port	
PORTA	50 mA
PORTB	100 mA

Note 1: Power Dissipation is calculated as follows: $P_{DIS} = V_{DD} \times \{I_{DD} - \sum I_{OH}\} + \sum \{(V_{DD} - V_{OH}) \times I_{OH}\} + \sum (V_{OL} \times I_{OL})$

Note 2: Voltage spikes below VSS at the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin, inducing currents greater than 80 mA may cause latch-up. Thus, a series resistor of 50 to 100Ω should be used when applying a low level to the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin rather than pulling this pin directly to VSS.

†NOTICE: Stresses above those listed under "Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

TABLE 14-1: CROSS REFERENCE OF DEVICE SPECS FOR OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATIONS AND FREQUENCIES OF OPERATION (COMMERCIAL DEVICES)

OSC	PIC16CR58A-04	PIC16CR58A-10	PIC16CR58A-20	PIC16LCR58A-04
RC	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 2.5 mA max at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max at 3.0V, WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max	N/A	N/A	N/A
XT	VDD: 3.0V to 6.25V IDD: 2.5 mA max at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max at 3.0V, WDT dis Freq: 4.0 MHz max	N/A	N/A	N/A
HS	N/A	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 8.0 mA max at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max at 3.0V, WDT dis Freq: 10 MHz max	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 17 mA max at 5.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max at 3.0V, WDT dis Freq: 20 MHz max	N/A
LP	N/A	N/A	N/A	VDD: 2.5V to 6.25V IDD: 28 μ A max at 32 kHz, 2.5V IPD: 4.0 μ A max at 2.5V, WDT dis Freq: 200 kHz max

The shaded sections indicate oscillator selections which should work by design, but are not tested. It is recommended that the user select the device type from information in unshaded sections.

14.1 DC Characteristics: PIC16CR58A-04, 10, 20 (Commercial)
PIC16CR58A-04I, 10I, 20I (Industrial)

DC Characteristics Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified) Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial) $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial)				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Supply Voltage RC and XT options HS option	VDD	3.0 4.5		6.25 5.5	V V	
RAM Data Retention Voltage⁽²⁾	VDR		1.5*		V	Device in SLEEP mode
VDD Start Voltage to ensure Power-on Reset	VPOR		VSS		V	See Section 7.4 for details on Power-on Reset
VDD Rise Rate to ensure Power-on Reset	SVDD	0.05*			V/ms	See Section 7.4 for details on Power-on Reset
Supply Current⁽³⁾ RC ⁽⁴⁾ and XT options HS option	IDD		1.9 2.5 4.7	2.5 8.0 17	mA mA mA	FOSC = 4.0 MHz, VDD = 5.5V FOSC = 10 MHz, VDD = 5.5V FOSC = 20 MHz, VDD = 5.5V
Power-Down Current⁽⁵⁾ Commercial Industrial	IPD		4.0 0.25 5.0 0.3	12 4.0 14 5.0	μA μA μA μA	VDD = 3.0V, WDT enabled VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled VDD = 3.0V, WDT enabled VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C. This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

2: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered in SLEEP mode without losing RAM data.

3: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as bus loading, oscillator type, bus rate, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

a) The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VSS, T0CKI = VDD, MCLR = VDD; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.

b) For standby current measurements, the conditions are the same, except that the device is in SLEEP mode.

4: Does not include current through Rext. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula: $I_R = V_{DD}/2R_{ext}$ (mA) with Rext in kΩ.

5: The power down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and VSS.

14.2 DC Characteristics: PIC16CR58A-04E, 10E, 20E (Automotive)

DC Characteristics Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified) Operating Temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive)				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Supply Voltage RC and XT options HS options	VDD	3.25 4.5		6.0 5.5	V V	
RAM Data Retention Voltage⁽²⁾	VDR		1.5*		V	Device in SLEEP mode
VDD Start Voltage to ensure Power-on Reset	VPOR		VSS		V	See Section 7.4 for details on Power-on Reset
VDD Rise Rate to ensure Power-on Reset	SVDD	0.05*			V/ms	See Section 7.4 for details on Power-on Reset
Supply Current⁽³⁾ RC ⁽⁴⁾ and XT options HS option	IDD		1.9 4.8 9.0	3.3 10 20	mA mA mA	FOSC = 4.0 MHz, VDD = 5.5V FOSC = 10 MHz, VDD = 5.5V FOSC = 16 MHz, VDD = 5.5V
Power-Down Current⁽⁵⁾	IPD		5.0 0.8	22 18	μA μA	VDD = 3.25V, WDT enabled VDD = 3.25V, WDT disabled

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C. This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

- 2: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered in SLEEP mode without losing RAM data.
- 3: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as bus loading, oscillator type, bus rate, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.
 - a) The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:
OSC1 = external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VSS, T0CKI = VDD, MCLR = VDD; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.
 - b) For standby current measurements, the conditions are the same, except that the device is in SLEEP mode.
- 4: Does not include current through Rext. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula: $I_R = V_{DD}/2R_{ext}$ (mA) with Rext in kΩ.
- 5: The power down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and VSS.

**14.3 DC Characteristics: PIC16LCR58A-04 (Commercial)
PIC16LCR58A-04I (Industrial)**

DC Characteristics Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified) Operating Temperature 0°C ≤ TA ≤ +70°C (commercial) -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (industrial)				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Supply Voltage	VDD	2.5		6.25	V	LP option
RAM Data Retention Voltage ⁽²⁾	VDR		1.5*		V	Device in SLEEP mode
VDD Start Voltage to ensure Power-on Reset	VPOR		VSS		V	See Section 7.4 for details on Power-on Reset
VDD Rise Rate to ensure Power-on Reset	SVDD	0.05*			V/ms	See Section 7.4 for details on Power-on Reset
Supply Current ⁽³⁾ Commercial	IDD		12	28	μA	FOSC = 32 kHz, VDD = 2.5V, WDT disabled
			15	37	μA	FOSC = 32 kHz, VDD = 2.5V, WDT disabled
Power-Down Current ⁽⁵⁾ Commercial	IPD		4.0	12	μA	VDD = 2.5V, WDT enabled
			0.25	4.0	μA	VDD = 2.5V, WDT disabled
			5.0	14	μA	VDD = 2.5V, WDT enabled
			0.3	5.0	μA	VDD = 2.5V, WDT disabled

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C. This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

2: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered in SLEEP mode without losing RAM data.

3: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as bus loading, oscillator type, bus rate, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

a) The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to

VSS, T0CKI = VDD, MCLR = VDD; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.

b) For standby current measurements, the conditions are the same, except that the device is in SLEEP mode.

4: Does not include current through Rext. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula: IR = VDD/2Rext (mA) with Rext in kΩ.

5: The power down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and VSS.

Enh. PIC16C5X PIC16CR58A

14.4 DC Characteristics: PIC16CR58A-04, 10, 20, PIC16LCR58A-04 (Commercial) PIC16CR58A-04I, 10I, 20I, PIC16LCR58A-04I (Industrial)

DC Characteristics All Pins Except Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)				
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial) $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial)				
		Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 14.1 and Section 14.3.				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Input Low Voltage I/O ports MCLR (Schmitt Trigger) T0CKI (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1 (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1	V_{IL}	V_{SS} V_{SS} V_{SS} V_{SS} V_{SS}		$0.2 V_{DD}$ $0.15 V_{DD}$ $0.15 V_{DD}$ $0.15 V_{DD}$ $0.3 V_{DD}$	V V V V V	Pin at hi-impedance RC option only ⁽⁴⁾ XT, HS and LP options
Input High Voltage I/O ports MCLR (Schmitt Trigger) T0CKI (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1 (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1	V_{IH}	$0.45 V_{DD}$ 2.0 $0.36 V_{DD}$ $0.85 V_{DD}$ $0.85 V_{DD}$ $0.85 V_{DD}$ $0.7 V_{DD}$		V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD}	V V V V V V V	For all V_{DD} ⁽⁵⁾ $4.0\text{V} < V_{DD} \leq 5.5\text{V}$ ⁽⁵⁾ $V_{DD} > 5.5\text{V}$ RC option only ⁽⁴⁾ XT, HS and LP options
Hysteresis of Schmitt Trigger inputs	V_{HYS}	$0.15V_{DD}^*$			V	
Input Leakage Current⁽³⁾ I/O ports MCLR T0CKI OSC1	I_{IL}	-1.0 -5.0 -3.0 -3.0	0.5 0.5 0.5	+1.0 +5.0 +3.0 +3.0	μA μA μA μA	For $V_{DD} \leq 5.5\text{V}$ $V_{SS} \leq V_{PIN} \leq V_{DD}$, Pin at hi-impedance $V_{PIN} = V_{SS} + 0.25\text{V}$ ⁽²⁾ $V_{PIN} = V_{DD}$ ⁽²⁾ $V_{SS} \leq V_{PIN} \leq V_{DD}$ $V_{SS} \leq V_{PIN} \leq V_{DD}$, XT, HS and LP options
Output Low Voltage I/O ports OSC2/CLKOUT	V_{OL}			0.6 0.6	V V	$I_{OL} = 8.7 \text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$ $I_{OL} = 1.6 \text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$, RC option only
Output High Voltage⁽³⁾ I/O ports OSC2/CLKOUT	V_{OH}	$V_{DD} - 0.7$ $V_{DD} - 0.7$			V V	$I_{OH} = -5.4 \text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$ $I_{OH} = -1.0 \text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$, RC option only

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C . This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

- The leakage current on the MCLR/VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltage.
- Negative current is defined as coming out of the pin.
- For the RC option, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C5X be driven with external clock in RC mode.
- The user may use the better of the two specifications.

14.5 DC Characteristics: PIC16CR58A-04E, 10E, 20E (Automotive)

DC Characteristics All Pins Except Power Supply Pins		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified) Operating Temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 14.2.				
Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
Input Low Voltage I/O ports $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ (Schmitt Trigger) T0CKI (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1 (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1	V_{IL}	V_{SS} V_{SS} V_{SS} V_{SS} V_{SS}		0.2 V_{DD} 0.15 V_{DD} 0.15 V_{DD} 0.15 V_{DD} 0.3 V_{DD}	V V V V V	Pin at hi-impedance RC option only ⁽⁴⁾ XT, HS and LP options
Input High Voltage I/O ports $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ (Schmitt Trigger) T0CKI (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1 (Schmitt Trigger) OSC1	V_{IH}	0.45 V_{DD} 2.0 0.36 V_{DD} 0.85 V_{DD} 0.85 V_{DD} 0.85 V_{DD} 0.7 V_{DD}		V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD} V_{DD}	V V V V V V V	For all V_{DD} ⁽⁵⁾ 4.0V < $V_{DD} \leq 5.5\text{V}$ ⁽⁵⁾ $V_{DD} > 5.5\text{V}$ RC option only ⁽⁴⁾ XT, HS and LP options
Hysteresis of Schmitt Trigger inputs	V_{HYS}	0.15 V_{DD} *			V	
Input Leakage Current⁽³⁾ I/O ports $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ T0CKI OSC1	I_{IL}	-1.0 -5.0 -3.0 -3.0	0.5 0.5 0.5	+1.0 +5.0 +3.0 +3.0	μA μA μA μA	For $V_{DD} \leq 5.5\text{V}$ $V_{SS} \leq V_{PIN} \leq V_{DD}$, Pin at hi-impedance $V_{PIN} = V_{SS} + 0.25\text{V}$ ⁽²⁾ $V_{PIN} = V_{DD}$ ⁽²⁾ $V_{SS} \leq V_{PIN} \leq V_{DD}$ $V_{SS} \leq V_{PIN} \leq V_{DD}$, XT, HS and LP options
Output Low Voltage I/O ports OSC2/CLKOUT	V_{OL}			0.6 0.6	V V	$I_{OL} = 8.7\text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$ $I_{OL} = 1.6\text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$, RC option only
Output High Voltage⁽³⁾ I/O ports OSC2/CLKOUT	V_{OH}	$V_{DD} - 0.7$ $V_{DD} - 0.7$			V V	$I_{OH} = -5.4\text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$ $I_{OH} = -1.0\text{ mA}$, $V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$, RC option only

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is based on characterization results at 25°C. This data is for design guidance only and is not tested.

- 2: The leakage current on the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ / V_{PP} pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltage.
- 3: Negative current is defined as coming out of the pin.
- 4: For the RC option, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C5X be driven with external clock in RC mode.
- 5: The user may use the better of the two specifications.

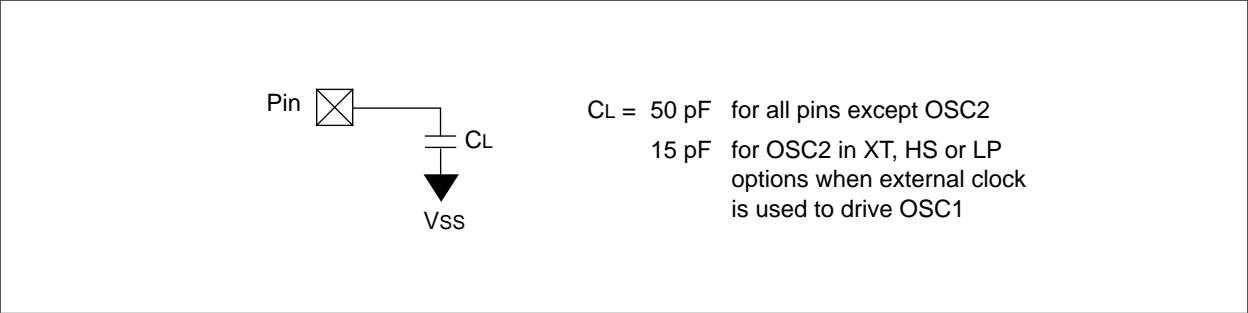
14.6 Timing Parameter Symbology and Load Conditions

The timing parameter symbols have been created following one of the following formats:

- 1. TppS2ppS
- 2. TppS

T			
F	Frequency	T	Time
Lowercase subscripts (pp) and their meanings:			
pp			
2	to	mc	$\overline{\text{MCLR}}$
ck	CLKOUT	osc	oscillator
cy	cycle time	os	OSC1
drt	device reset timer	t0	T0CKI
io	I/O port	wdt	watchdog timer
Uppercase letters and their meanings:			
S			
F	Fall	P	Period
H	High	R	Rise
I	Invalid (Hi-impedance)	V	Valid
L	Low	Z	Hi-impedance

FIGURE 14-1: LOAD CONDITIONS



14.7 Timing Diagrams and Specifications

FIGURE 14-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING - PIC16CR58A

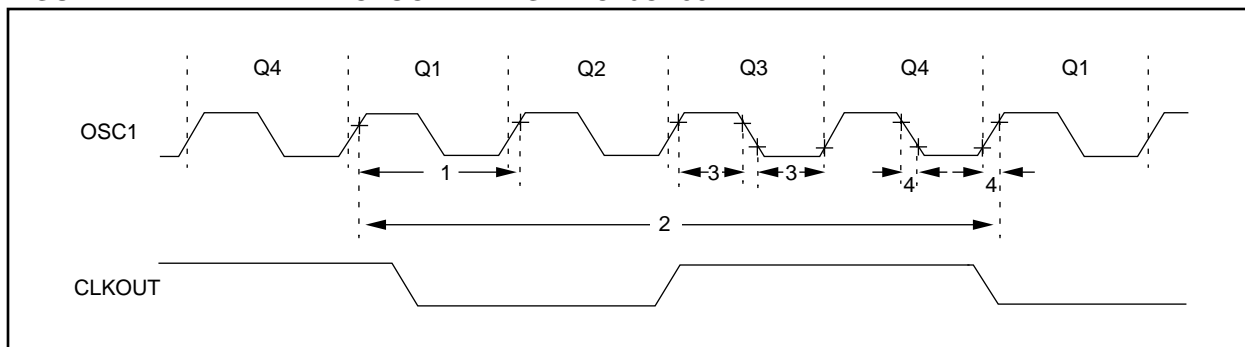


TABLE 14-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS - PIC16CR58A

AC Characteristics		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)					
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive)					
		Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 14.1, Section 14.2 and Section 14.3.					
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
	FOSC	External CLKIN Frequency ⁽²⁾	DC	—	4.0	MHz	RC osc mode
			DC	—	4.0	MHz	XT osc mode
			DC	—	4.0	MHz	HS osc mode (04)
			DC	—	10	MHz	HS osc mode (10)
			DC	—	20	MHz	HS osc mode (20)
			DC	—	200	kHz	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Frequency ⁽²⁾	DC	—	4.0	MHz	RC osc mode
			0.1	—	4.0	MHz	XT osc mode
			4.0	—	4.0	MHz	HS osc mode (04)
			4.0	—	10	MHz	HS osc mode (10)
			4.0	—	20	MHz	HS osc mode (20)
			5.0	—	200	kHz	LP osc mode

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

2: All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption.

When an external clock input is used, the "max" cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

3: Instruction cycle period (T_{cy}) equals four times the input oscillator time base period.

TABLE 14-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS - PIC16CR58A (CON'T)

AC Characteristics		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)					
		Operating Temperature 0°C ≤ TA ≤ +70°C (commercial), −40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (industrial), −40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C (automotive)					
		Operating Voltage VDD range is described in Section 14.1, Section 14.2 and Section 14.3.					
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
1	TOSC	External CLKIN Period ⁽²⁾	250	—	—	ns	RC osc mode
			250	—	—	ns	XT osc mode
			250	—	—	ns	HS osc mode (04)
			100	—	—	ns	HS osc mode (10)
			50	—	—	ns	HS osc mode (20)
			5.0	—	—	μs	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Period ⁽²⁾	250	—	—	ns	RC osc mode
			250	—	10,000	ns	XT osc mode
			250	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (04)
			100	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (10)
			50	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (20)
			5.0	—	200	μs	LP osc mode
2	TCY	Instruction Cycle Time ⁽³⁾	—	4/FOSC	—	—	
3	TosL, TosH	Clock in (OSC1) Low or High Time	50*	—	—	ns	XT oscillator
			20*	—	—	ns	HS oscillator
			2.0*	—	—	μs	LP oscillator
4	TosR, TosF	Clock in (OSC1) Rise or Fall Time	—	—	25*	ns	XT oscillator
			—	—	25*	ns	HS oscillator
			—	—	50*	ns	LP oscillator

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

2: All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption.

When an external clock input is used, the "max" cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

3: Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals four times the input oscillator time base period.

FIGURE 14-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING - PIC16CR58A

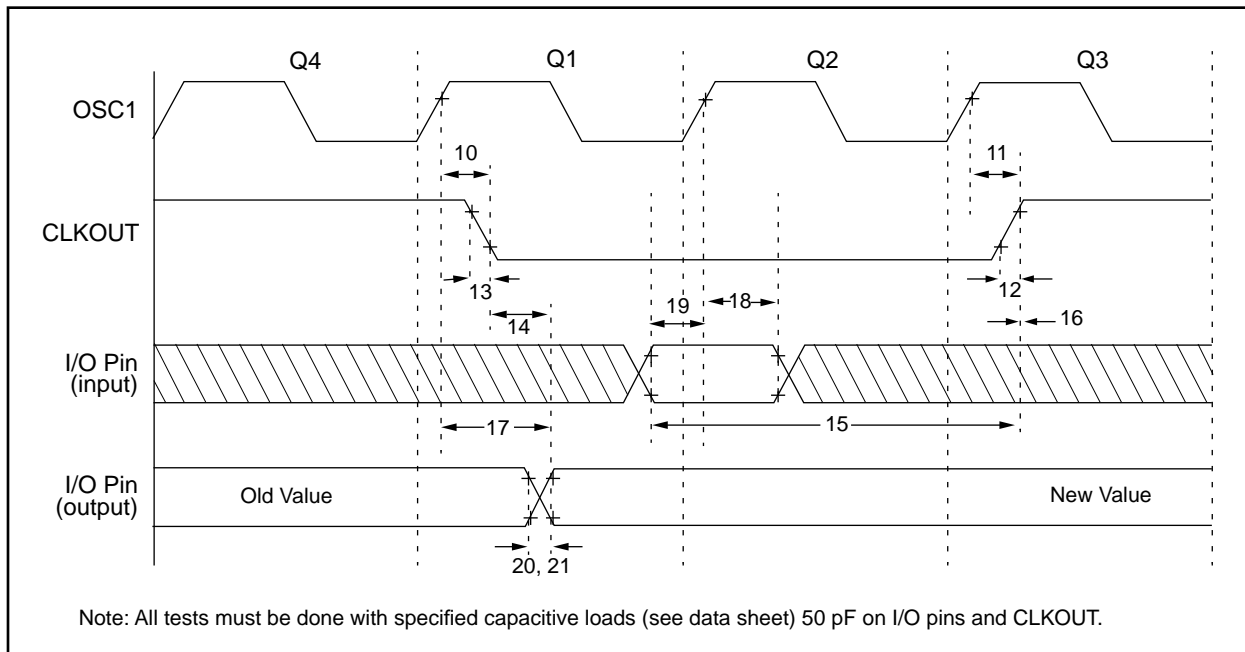


TABLE 14-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS - PIC16CR58A

AC Characteristics		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)				
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive)				
		Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 14.1, Section 14.2 and Section 14.3.				
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units
10	TosH2ckL	OSC1 \uparrow to CLKOUT \downarrow ⁽²⁾	—	15	30**	ns
11	TosH2ckH	OSC1 \uparrow to CLKOUT \uparrow ⁽²⁾	—	15	30**	ns
12	TckR	CLKOUT rise time ⁽²⁾	—	5.0	15**	ns
13	TckF	CLKOUT fall time ⁽²⁾	—	5.0	15**	ns
14	TckL2ioV	CLKOUT \downarrow to Port out valid ⁽²⁾	—	—	40**	ns
15	TioV2ckH	Port in valid before CLKOUT \uparrow ⁽²⁾	$0.25 T_{CY} + 30^*$	—	—	ns
16	TckH2ioI	Port in hold after CLKOUT \uparrow ⁽²⁾	0*	—	—	ns
17	TosH2ioV	OSC1 \uparrow (Q1 cycle) to Port out valid ⁽³⁾	—	—	100*	ns
18	TosH2ioI	OSC1 \uparrow (Q2 cycle) to Port input invalid (I/O in hold time)	TBD	—	—	ns
19	TioV2osH	Port input valid to OSC1 \uparrow (I/O in setup time)	TBD	—	—	ns
20	TioR	Port output rise time ⁽³⁾	—	10	25**	ns
21	TioF	Port output fall time ⁽³⁾	—	10	25**	ns

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

** These parameters are design targets and are not tested. No characterization data available at this time.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

2: Measurements are taken in RC Mode where CLKOUT output is 4 x TOSC.

3: See Figure 14-1 for loading conditions.

FIGURE 14-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, AND DEVICE RESET TIMER TIMING - PIC16CR58A

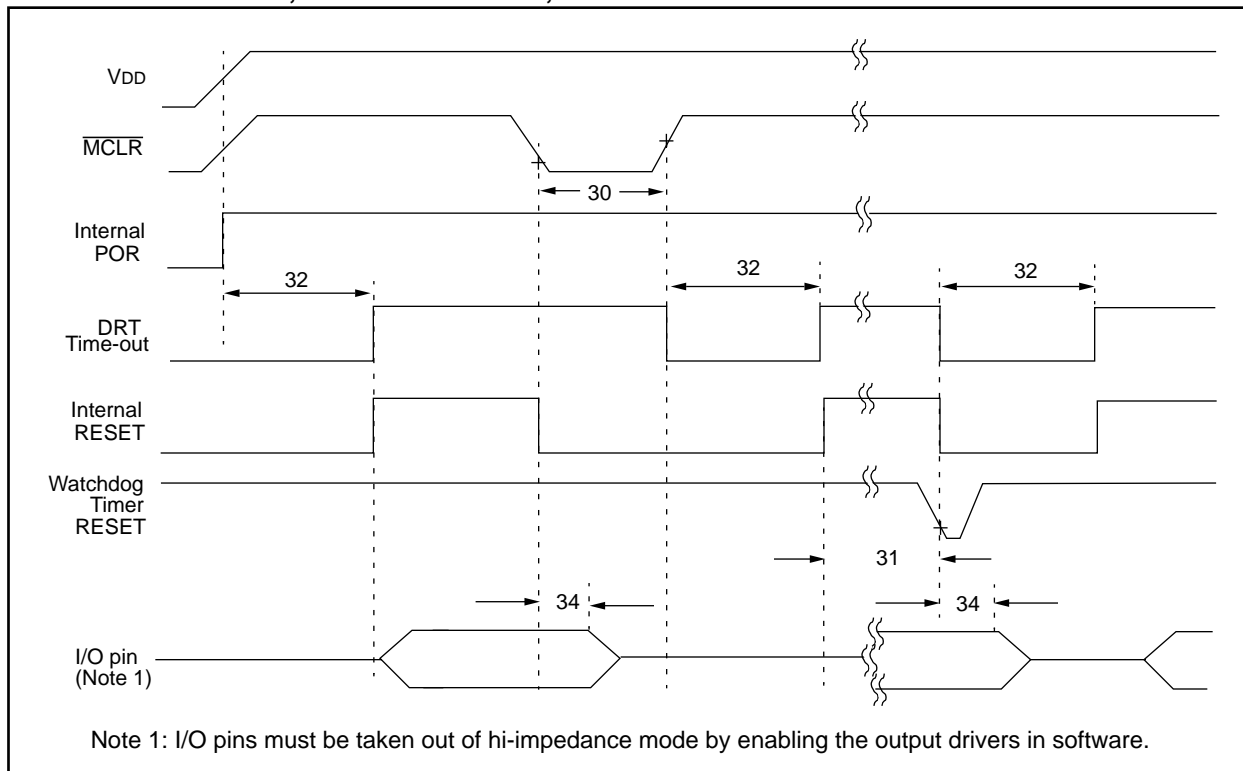


TABLE 14-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, AND DEVICE RESET TIMER - PIC16CR58A

AC Characteristics Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)							
Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive)							
Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 14.1, Section 14.2 and Section 14.3.							
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
30	Tmcl	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	1.0*	—	—	μs	$V_{DD} = 5.0\text{V}$
31	Twdt	Watchdog Timer Time-out Period (No Prescaler)	7.0*	18*	40*	ms	$V_{DD} = 5.0\text{V}$ (Commercial)
32	Tdrt	Device Reset Timer Period	7.0*	18*	30*	ms	$V_{DD} = 5.0\text{V}$ (Commercial)
34	Tioz	I/O Hi-impedance from MCLR Low	—	—	1.0*	μs	

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

FIGURE 14-5: TIMER0 CLOCK TIMINGS - PIC16CR58A

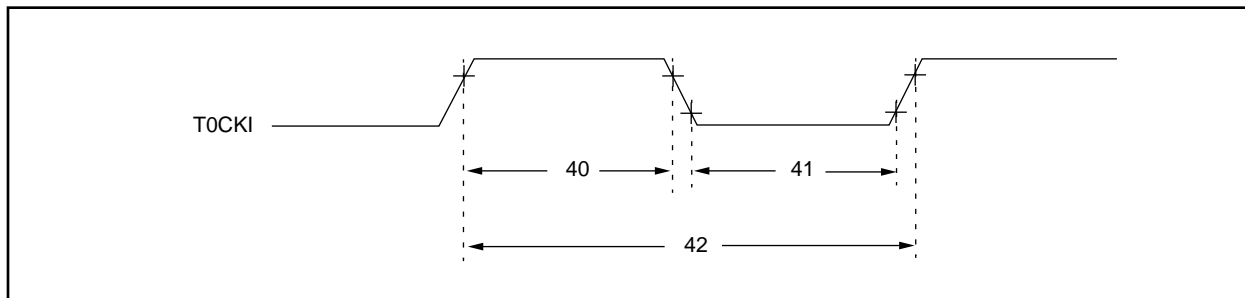


TABLE 14-5: TIMER0 CLOCK REQUIREMENTS - PIC16CR58A

AC Characteristics		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise specified)					
		Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$ (commercial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (industrial), $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ (automotive) Operating Voltage V_{DD} range is described in Section 14.1, Section 14.2 and Section 14.3.					
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Typ ⁽¹⁾	Max	Units	Conditions
40	Tt0H	T0CKI High Pulse Width - No Prescaler	$0.5 T_{CY} + 20^*$	—	—	ns	
		- With Prescaler	10^*	—	—	ns	
41	Tt0L	T0CKI Low Pulse Width - No Prescaler	$0.5 T_{CY} + 20^*$	—	—	ns	
		- With Prescaler	10^*	—	—	ns	
42	Tt0P	T0CKI Period	$20 \text{ or } \frac{T_{CY} + 40^*}{N}$	—	—	ns	Whichever is greater. N = Prescale Value (1, 2, 4,..., 256)

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

NOTES:

15.0 DC AND AC CHARACTERISTICS - ALL ENH. PIC16C5X

The graphs and tables provided in this section are for design guidance and are not tested or guaranteed. In some graphs or tables the data presented are outside specified operating range (e.g., outside specified V_{DD} range). This is for information only and devices will operate properly only within the specified range.

The data presented in this section is a statistical summary of data collected on units from different lots over a period of time. "Typical" represents the mean of the distribution while "max" or "min" represents (mean + 3σ) and (mean - 3σ) respectively, where σ is standard deviation.

FIGURE 15-1: TYPICAL RC OSCILLATOR FREQUENCY vs. TEMPERATURE

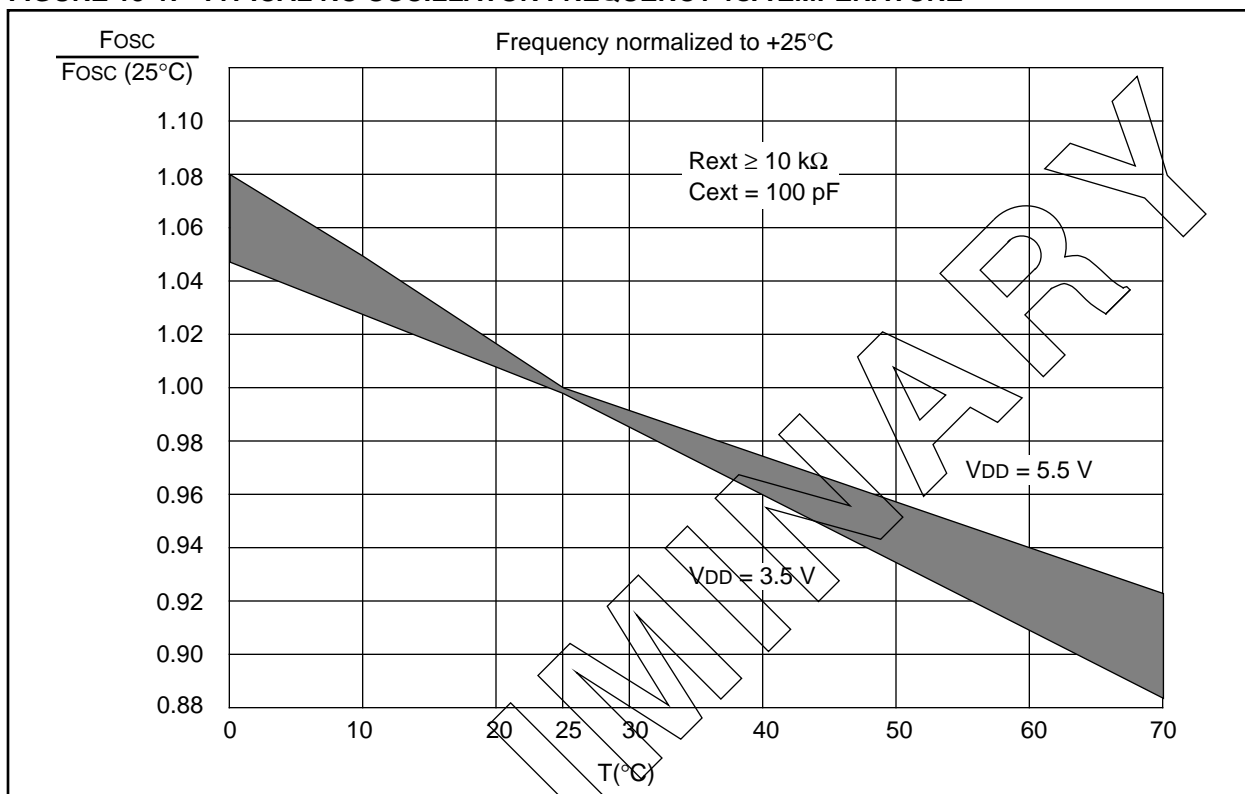


TABLE 15-1: RC OSCILLATOR FREQUENCIES

C_{ext}	R_{ext}	Average Fosc @ 5 V, 25°C	
20 pF	3.3 k	4.973 MHz	± 27%
	5 k	3.82 MHz	± 21%
	10 k	2.22 MHz	± 21%
	100 k	262.15 kHz	± 31%
100 pF	3.3 k	1.63 MHz	± 13%
	5 k	1.19 MHz	± 13%
	10 k	684.64 kHz	± 18%
	100 k	71.56 kHz	± 25%
300 pF	3.3 k	660 kHz	± 10%
	5.0 k	484.1 kHz	± 14%
	10 k	267.63 kHz	± 15%
	160 k	29.44 kHz	± 19%

The frequencies are measured on DIP packages.

The percentage variation indicated here is part-to-part variation due to normal process distribution. The variation indicated is ± 3 standard deviation from average value for $V_{DD} = 5\text{ V}$.

FIGURE 15-2: TYPICAL RC OSCILLATOR FREQUENCY vs. VDD, CEXT = 20PF

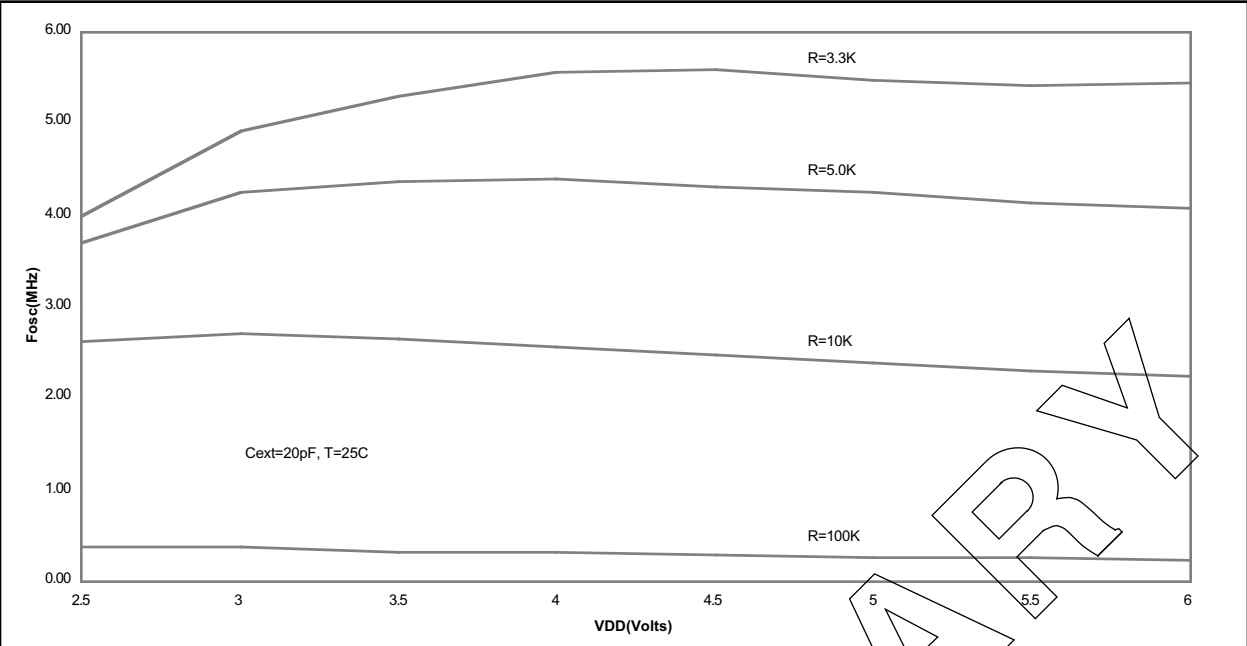


FIGURE 15-3: TYPICAL RC OSCILLATOR FREQUENCY vs. VDD, CEXT = 100 PF

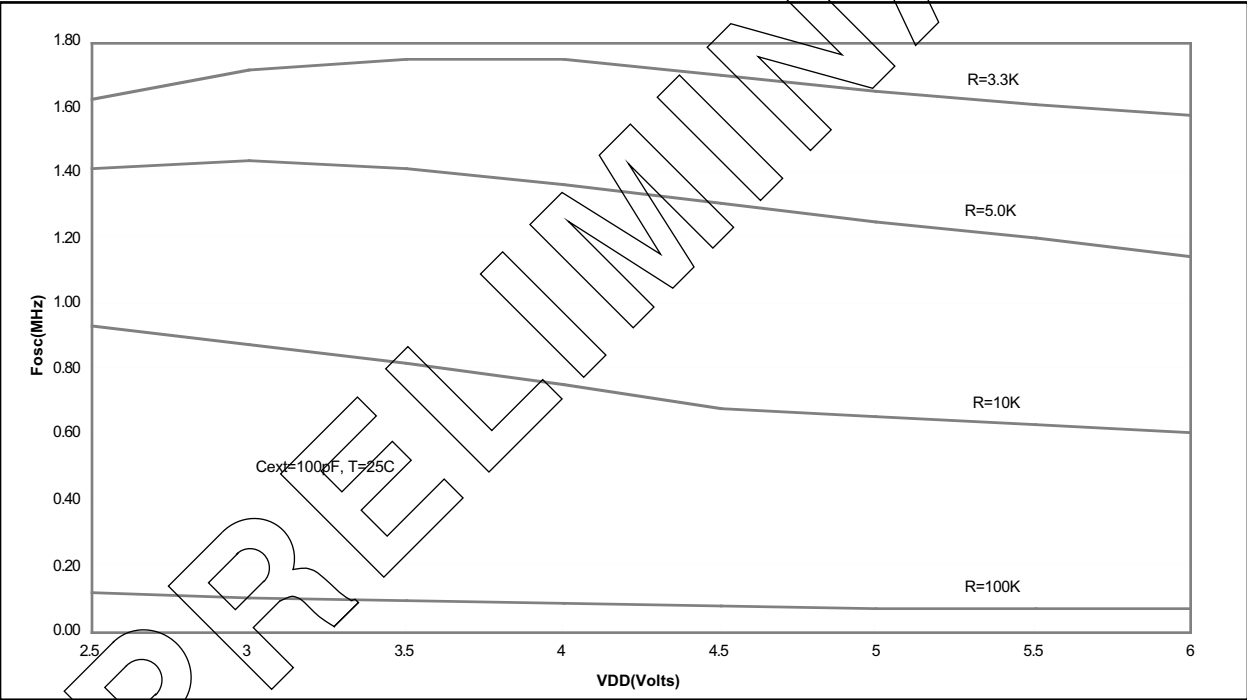


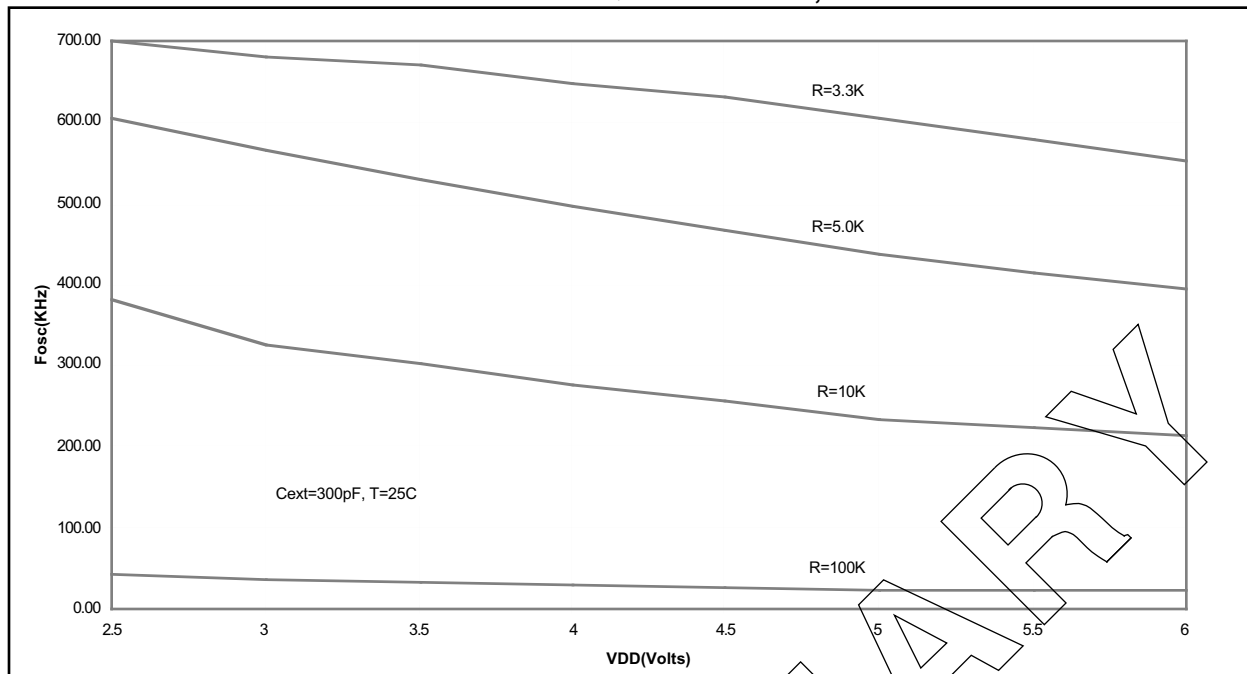
FIGURE 15-4: TYPICAL RC OSCILLATOR FREQUENCY vs. V_{DD} , $C_{EXT} = 300 \text{ pF}$ 

FIGURE 15-5: TYPICAL I_{PD} vs. V_{DD} , WATCHDOG DISABLED (25°C)

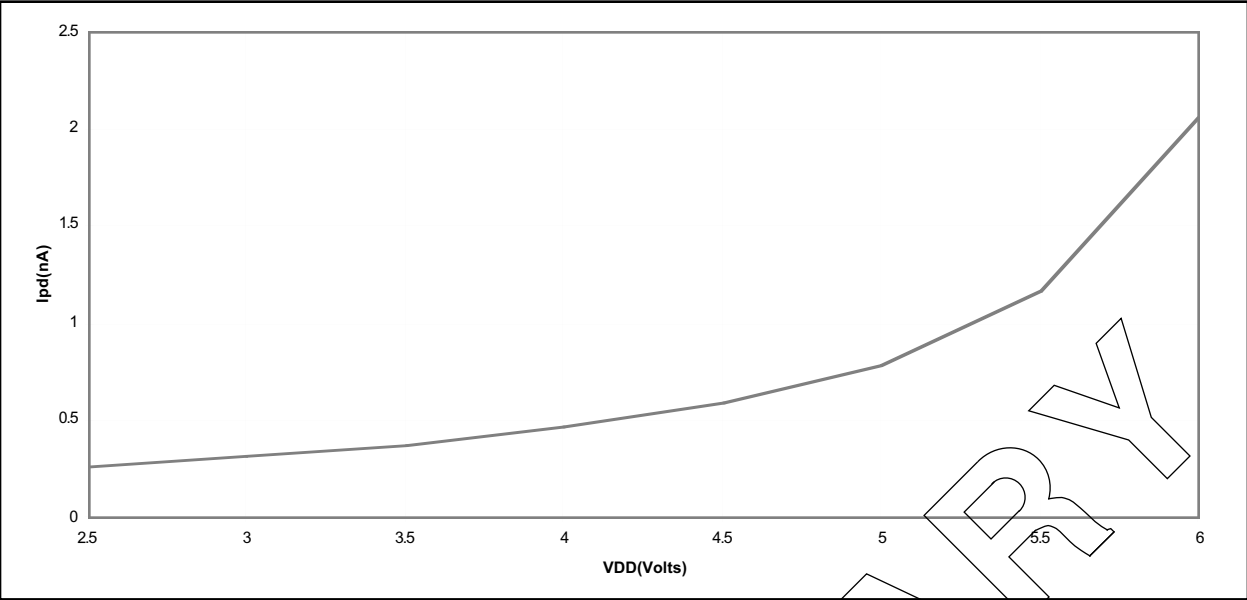


FIGURE 15-6: MAXIMUM I_{PD} vs. V_{DD} , WATCHDOG DISABLED (-40°C TO +85°C)

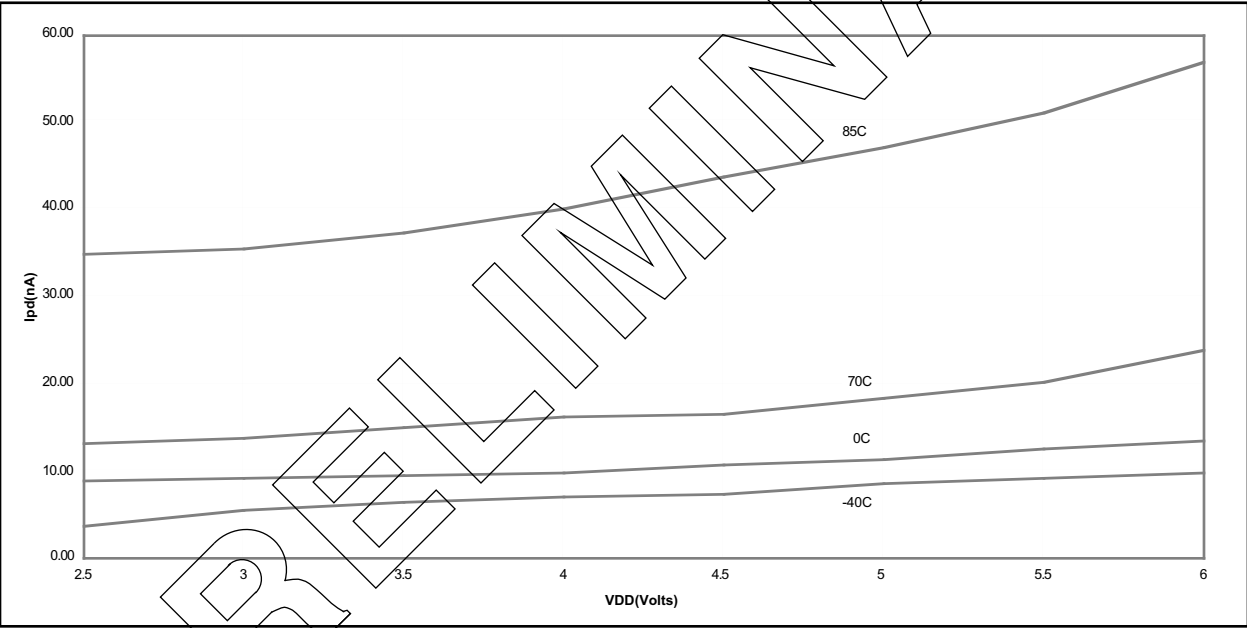


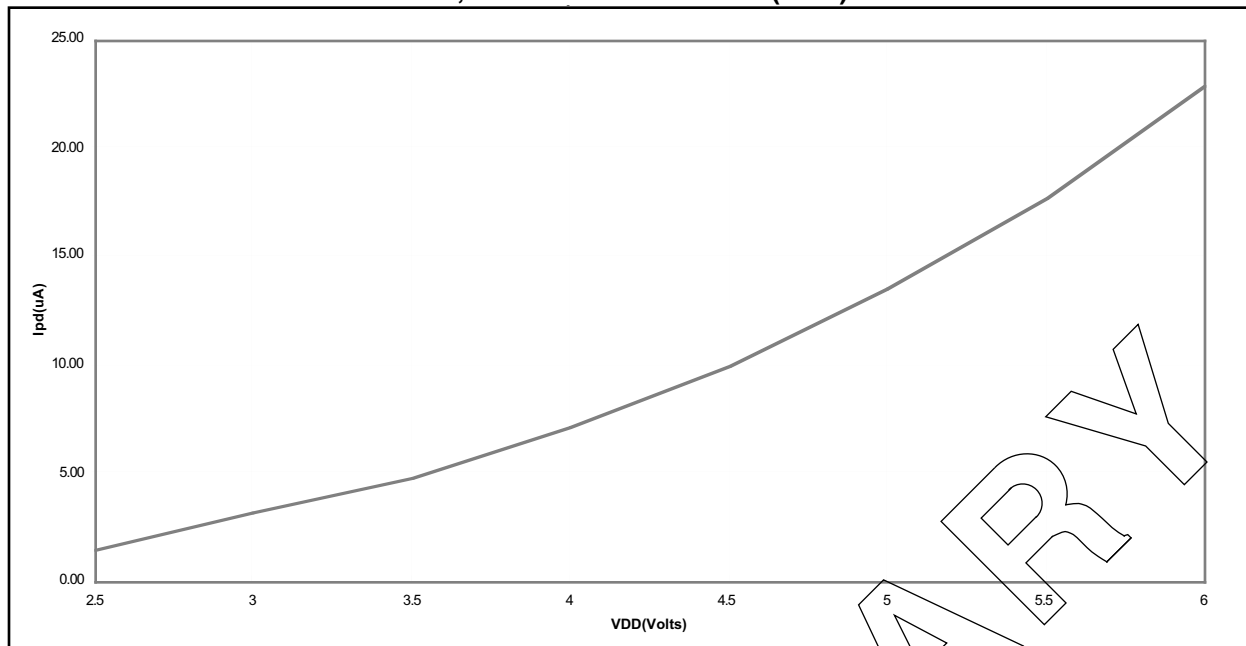
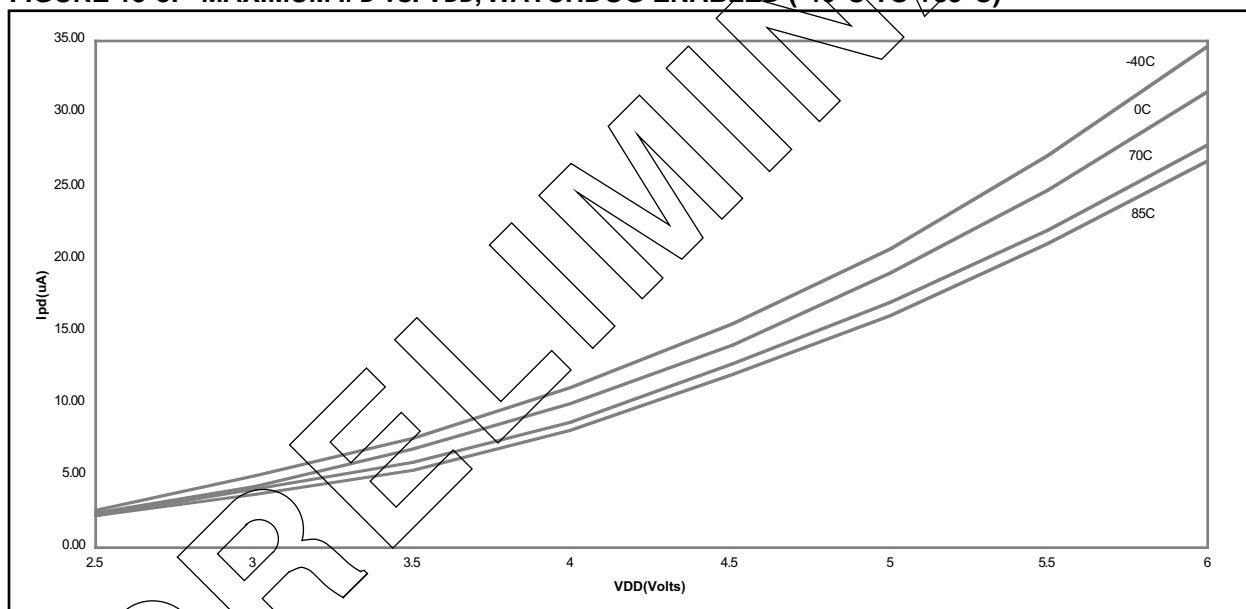
FIGURE 15-7: TYPICAL I_{PD} vs. V_{DD} , WATCHDOG ENABLED (25°C)FIGURE 15-8: MAXIMUM I_{PD} vs. V_{DD} , WATCHDOG ENABLED (-40°C TO +85°C)

FIGURE 15-9: V_{TH} (INPUT THRESHOLD VOLTAGE) OF I/O PINS vs. V_{DD}

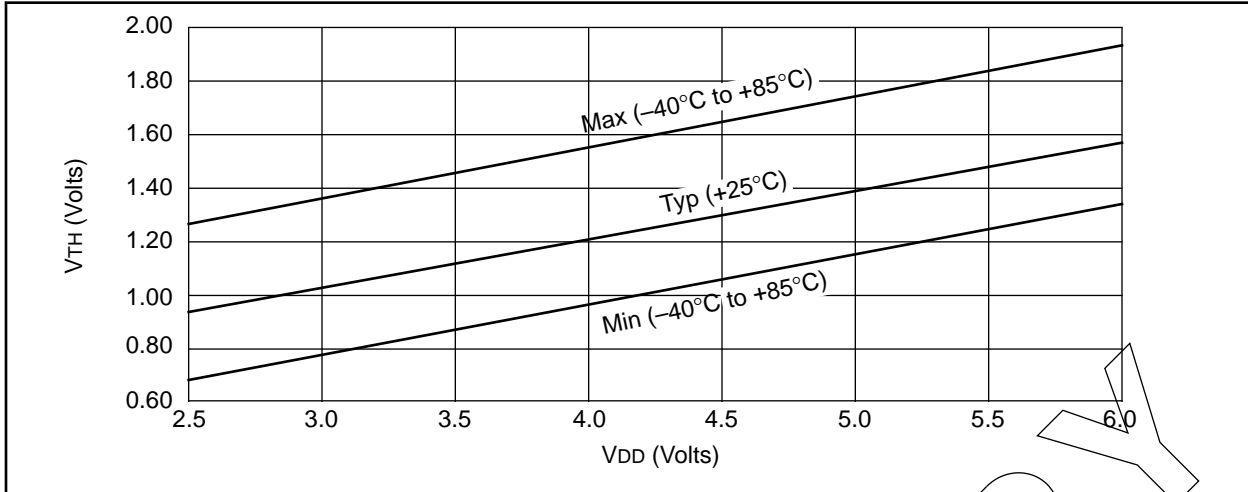


FIGURE 15-10: V_{IH} , V_{IL} OF \overline{MCLR} , $T0CKI$ AND $OSC1$ (IN RC MODE) vs. V_{DD}

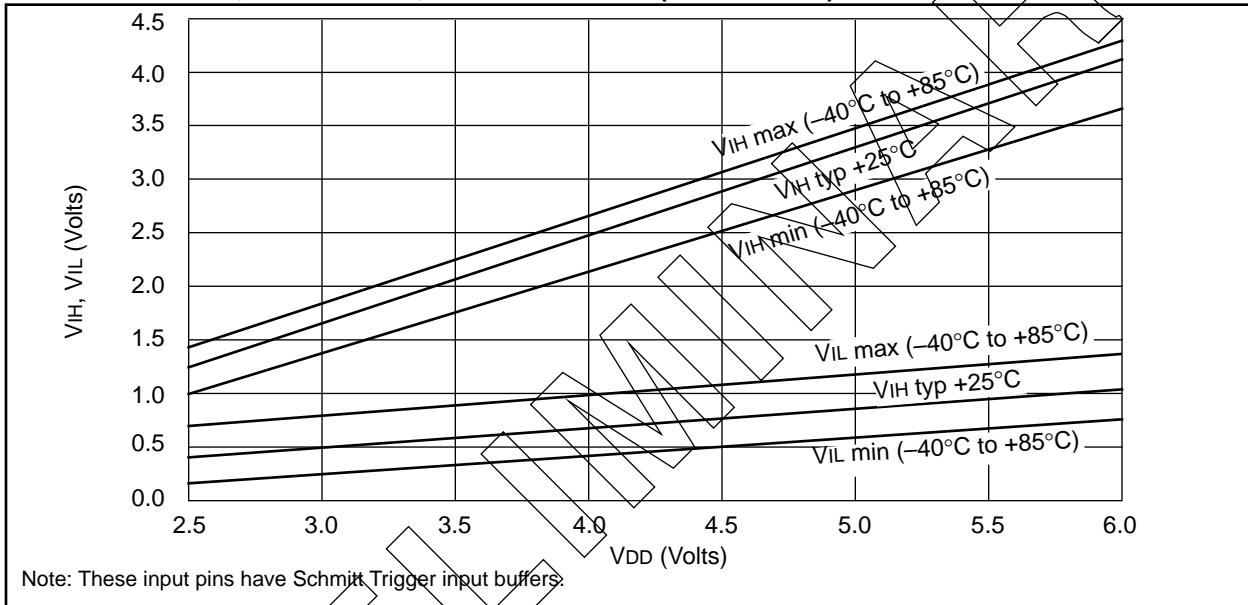


FIGURE 15-11: V_{TH} (INPUT THRESHOLD VOLTAGE) OF $OSC1$ INPUT (IN XT, HS, AND LP MODES) vs. V_{DD}

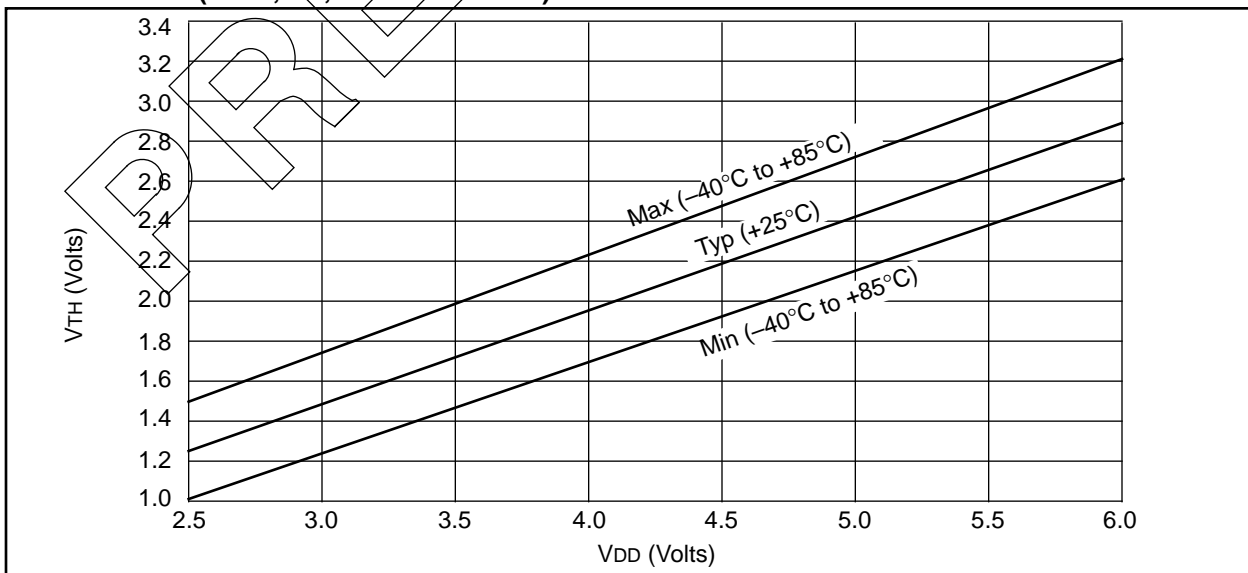


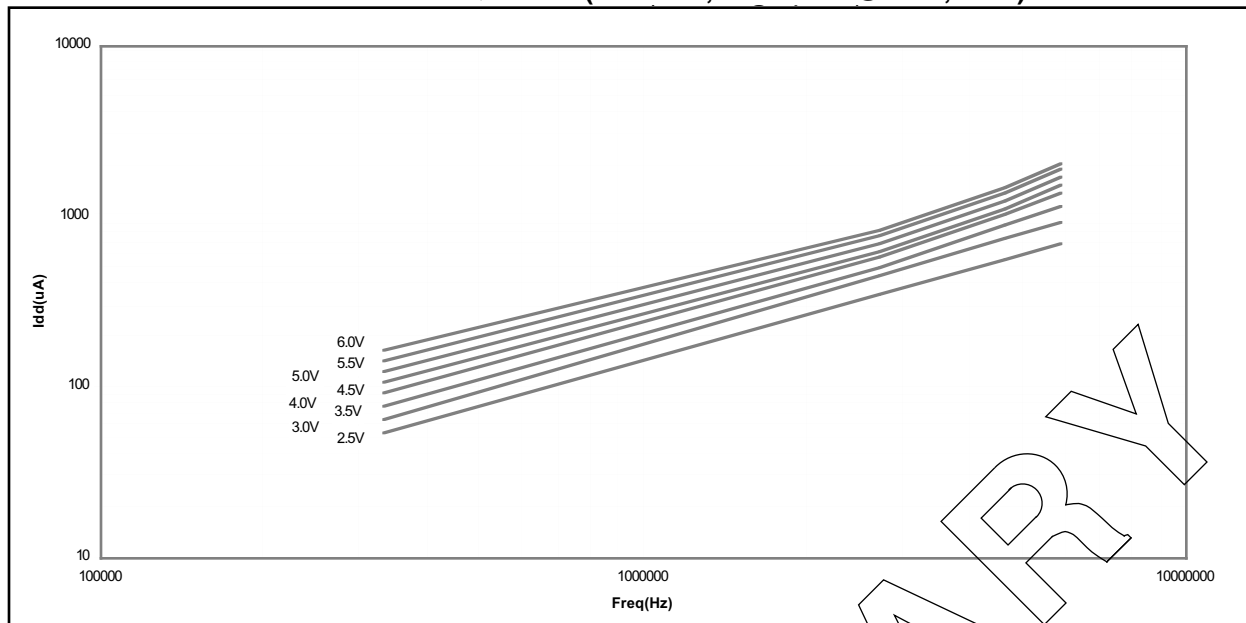
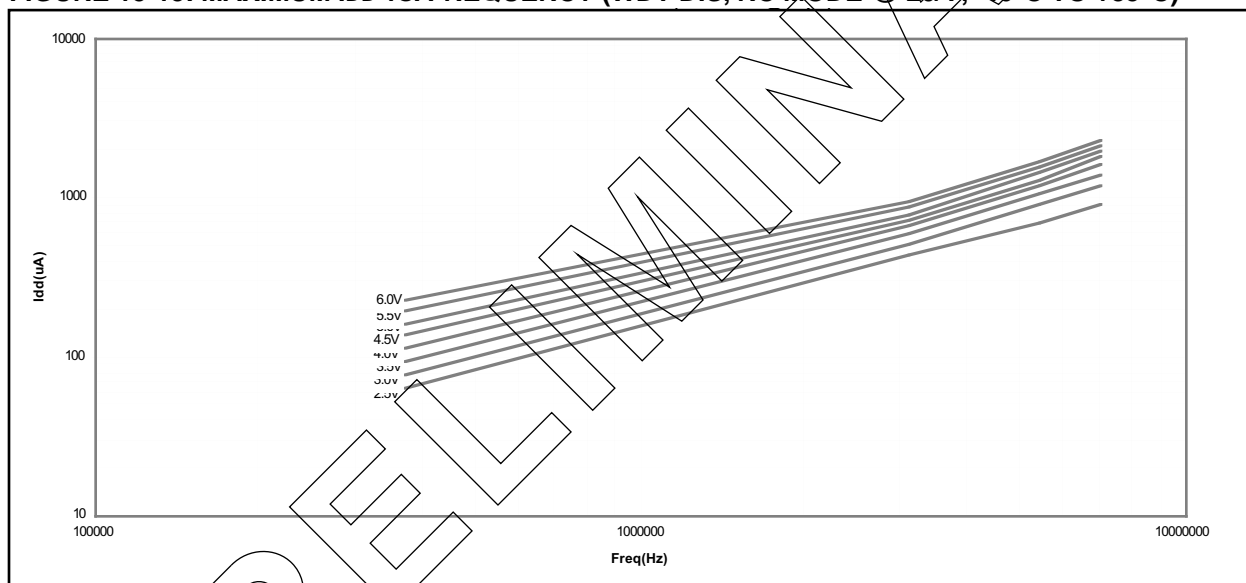
FIGURE 15-12: TYPICAL I_{DD} vs. FREQUENCY (WDT DIS, RC MODE @ 20pF, 25°C)FIGURE 15-13: MAXIMUM I_{DD} vs. FREQUENCY (WDT DIS, RC MODE @ 20pF, -40°C TO +85°C)

FIGURE 15-14: TYPICAL I_{DD} vs. FREQUENCY (WDT DIS, RC MODE @ 100pF, 25°C)

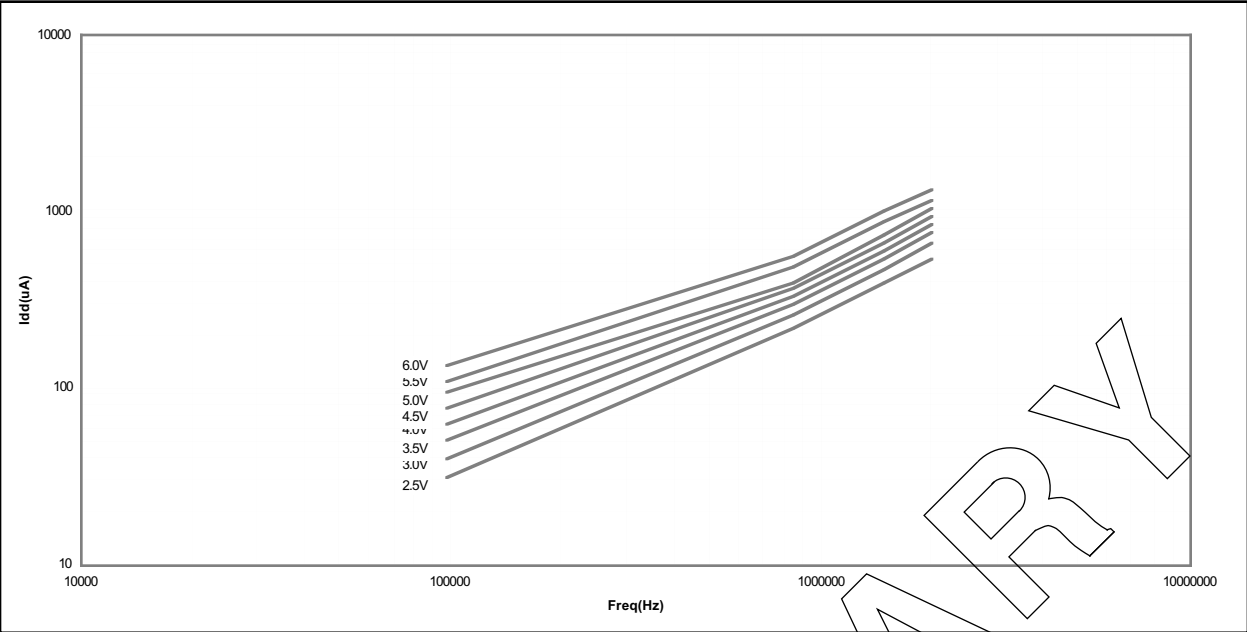


FIGURE 15-15: MAXIMUM I_{DD} vs. FREQUENCY (WDT DIS, RC MODE @ 100pF, -40°C TO +85°C)

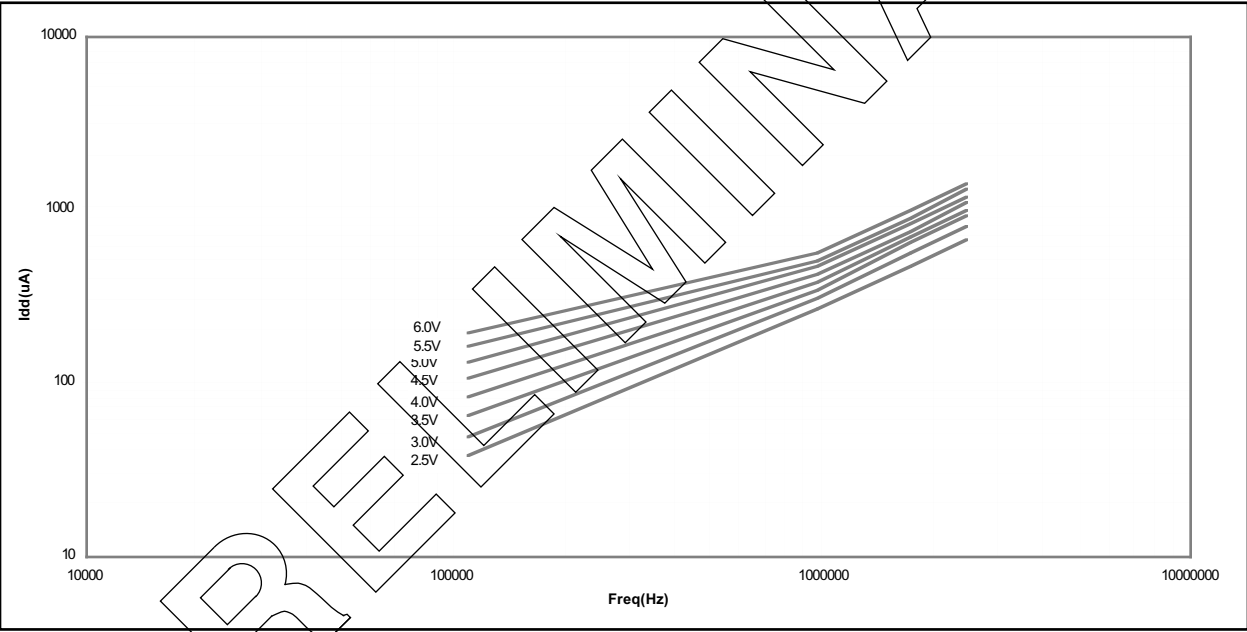


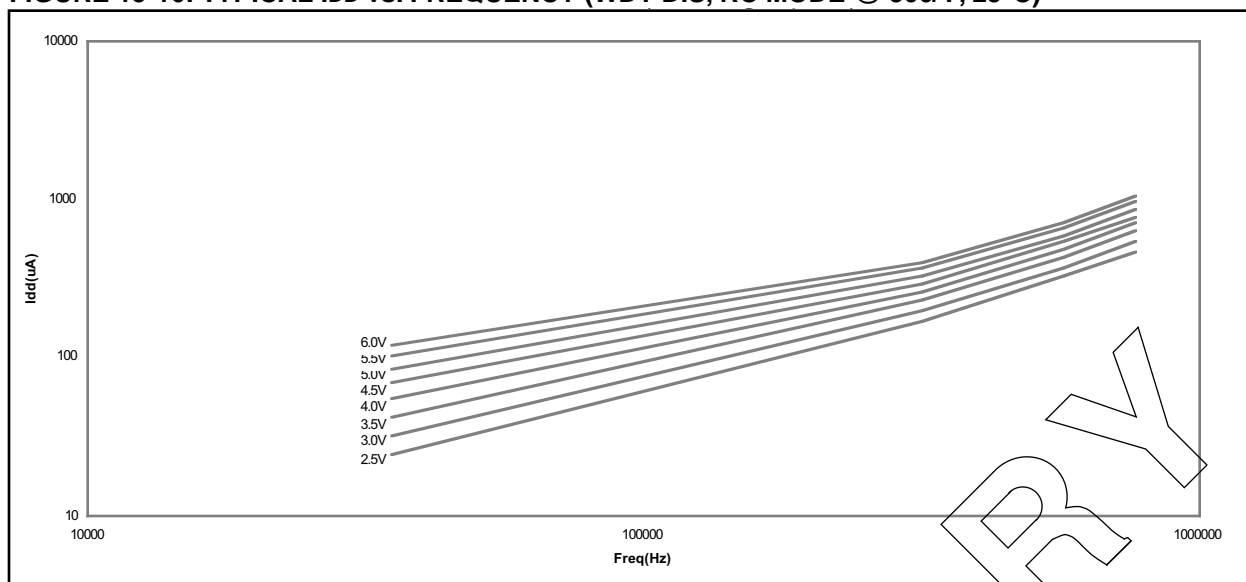
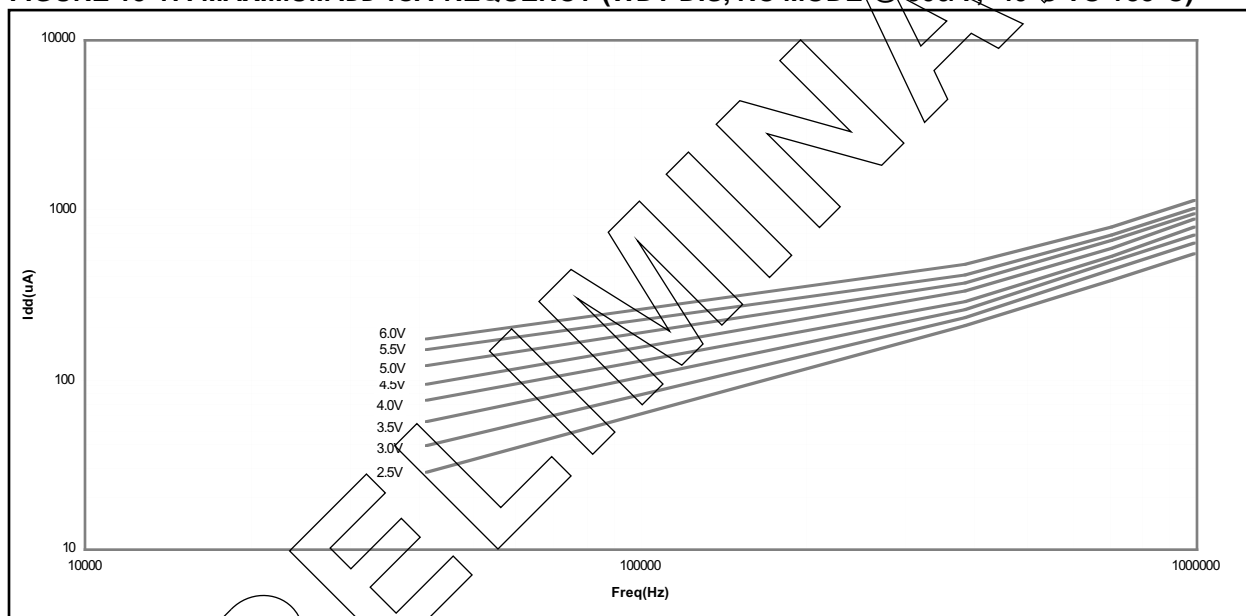
FIGURE 15-16: TYPICAL I_{DD} vs. FREQUENCY (WDT DIS, RC MODE @ 300pF, 25°C)FIGURE 15-17: MAXIMUM I_{DD} vs. FREQUENCY (WDT DIS, RC MODE @ 300pF, -40°C TO +85°C)

FIGURE 15-18: WDT TIMER TIME-OUT PERIOD vs. VDD

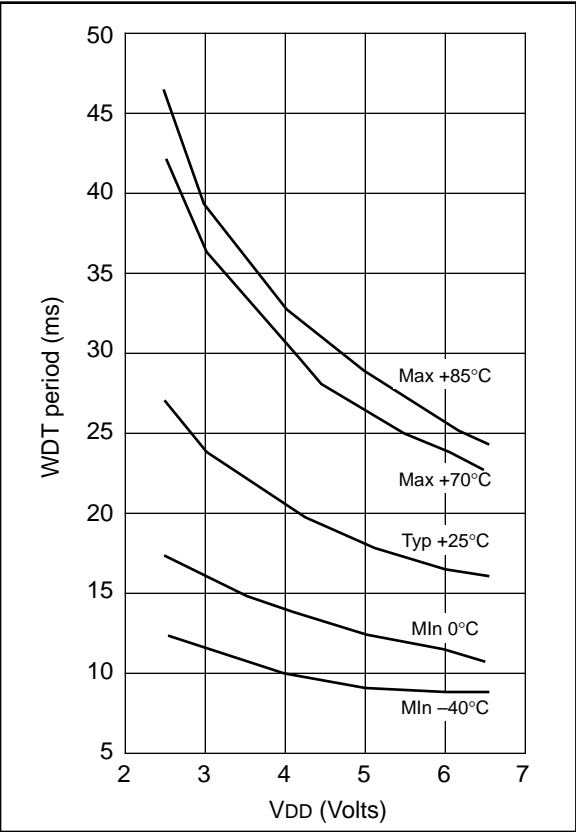


TABLE 15-2: INPUT CAPACITANCE FOR PIC16C54A/C58A

Pin	Typical Capacitance (pF)	
	18L PDIP	18L SOIC
RA port	5.0	4.3
RB port	5.0	4.3
MCLR	17.0	17.0
OSC1	4.0	3.5
OSC2/CLKOUT	4.3	3.5
T0CKI	3.2	2.8

All capacitance values are typical at 25°C. A part-to-part variation of ±25% (three standard deviations) should be taken into account.

FIGURE 15-19: TRANSCONDUCTANCE (gm) OF HS OSCILLATOR vs. VDD

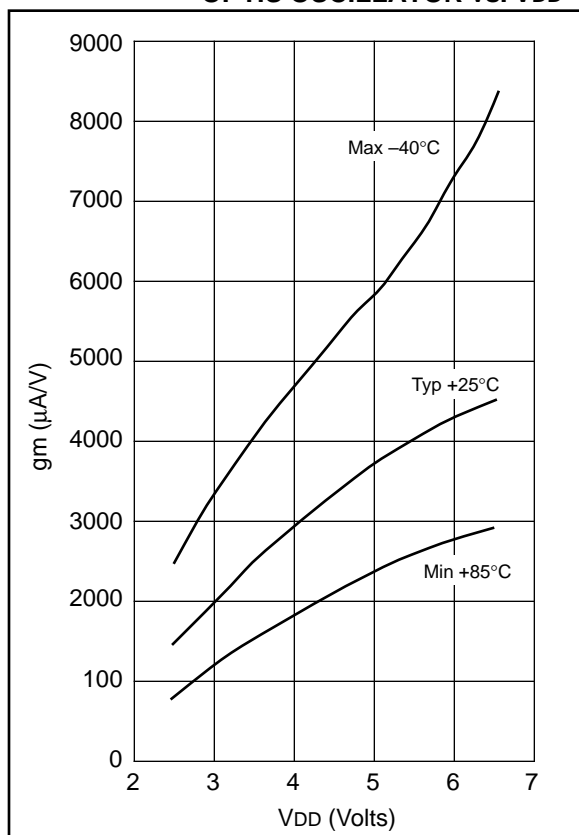


FIGURE 15-20: TRANSCONDUCTANCE (gm) OF LP OSCILLATOR vs. VDD

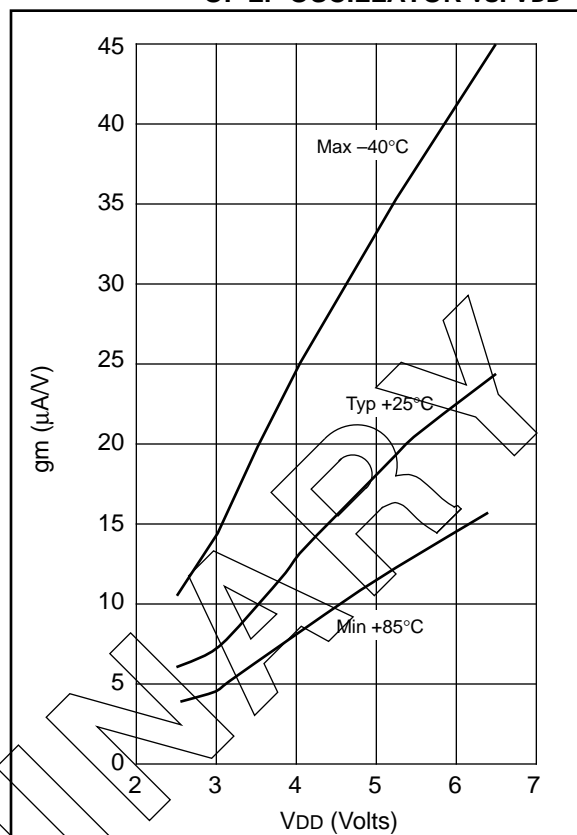


FIGURE 15-21: TRANSCONDUCTANCE (gm) OF XT OSCILLATOR vs. VDD

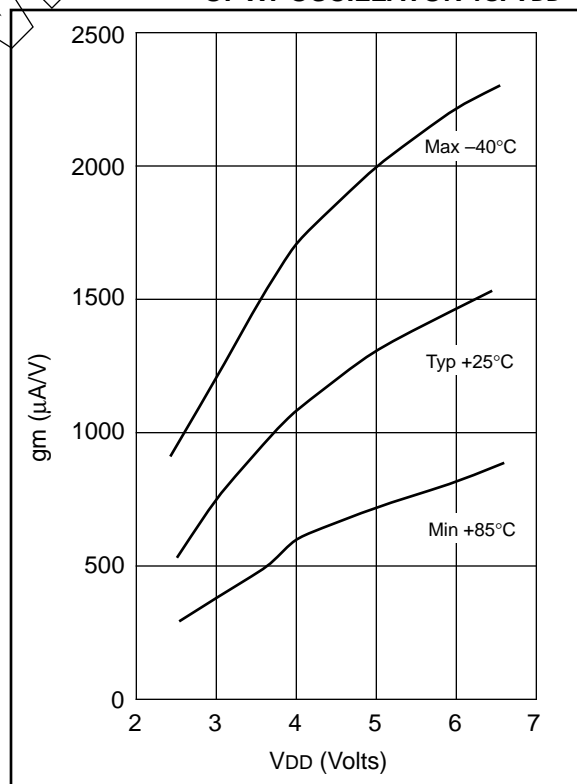


FIGURE 15-22: I_{OH} vs. V_{OH} , $V_{DD} = 3\text{ V}$

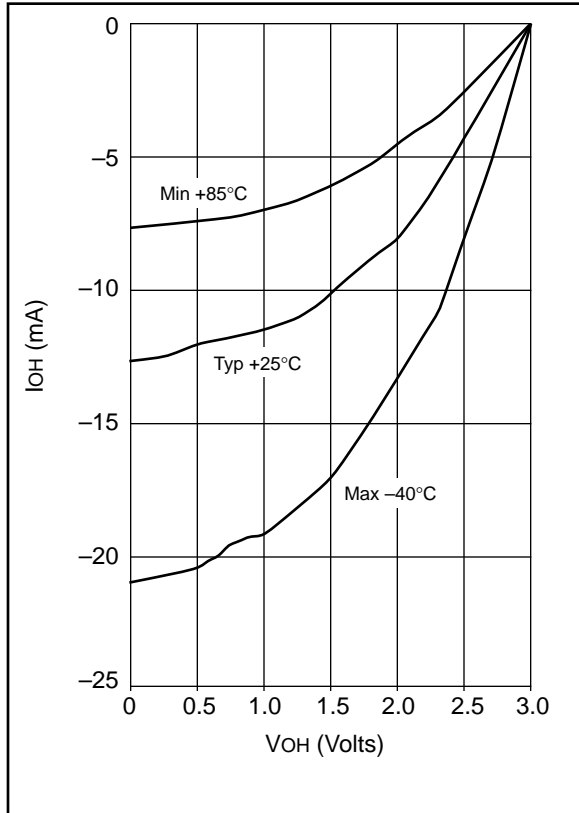


FIGURE 15-24: I_{OL} vs. V_{OL} , $V_{DD} = 3\text{ V}$

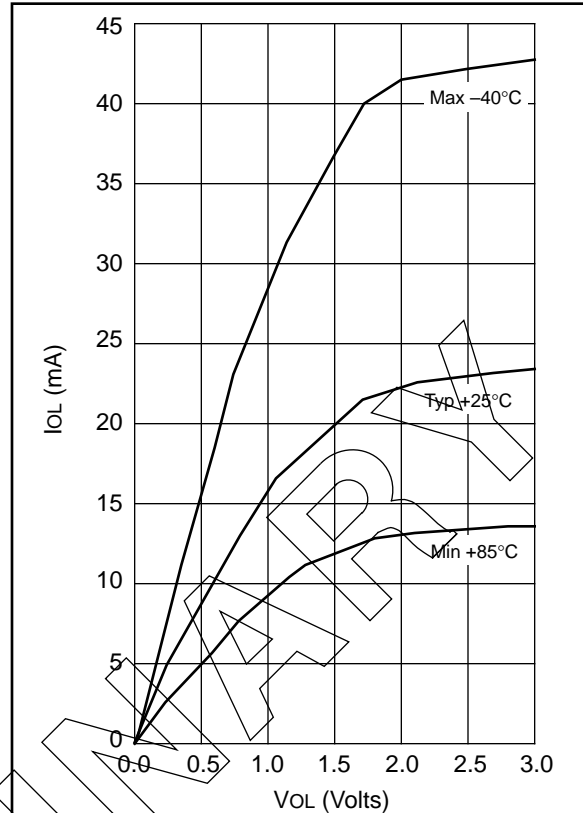


FIGURE 15-23: I_{OH} vs. V_{OH} , $V_{DD} = 5\text{ V}$

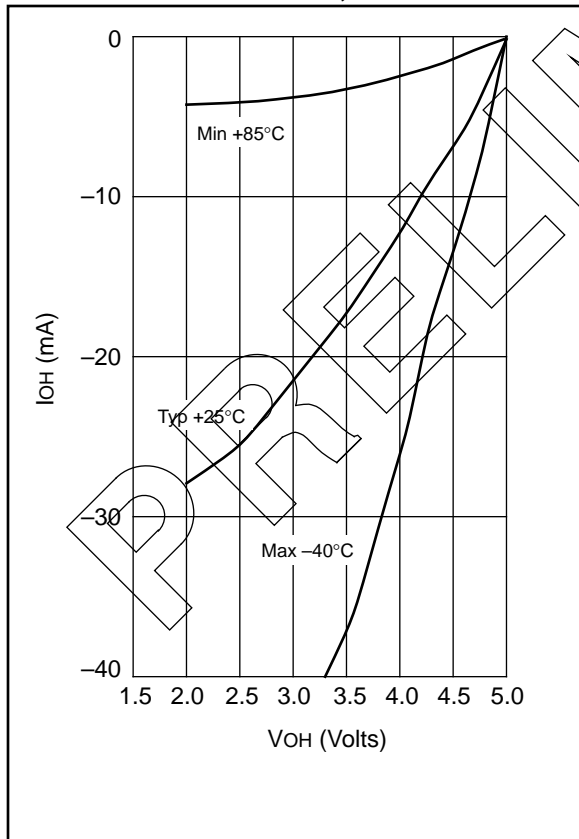
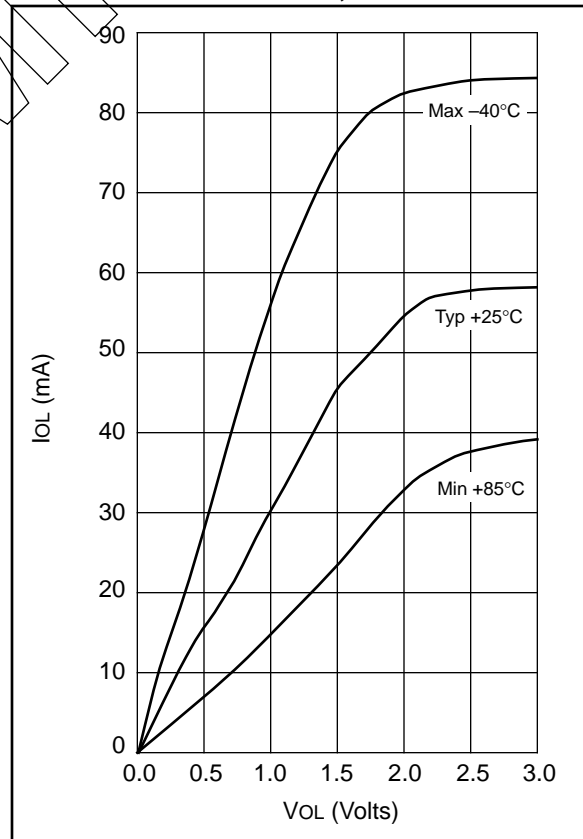


FIGURE 15-25: I_{OL} vs. V_{OL} , $V_{DD} = 5\text{ V}$



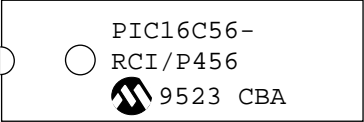
16.0 PACKAGING INFORMATION

16.1 Package Marking Information

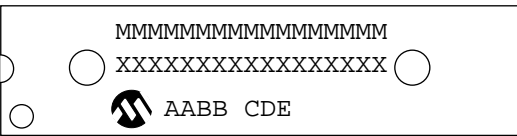
18-Lead PDIP



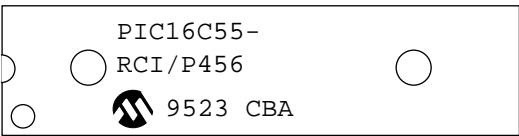
Example



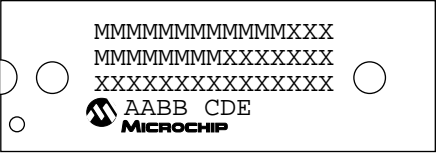
28-Lead Skinny PDIP (.300")



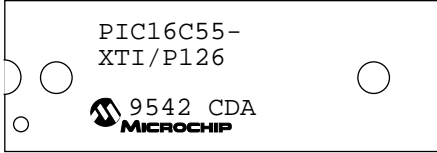
Example



28-Lead PDIP (.600")



Example



Legend:	MM...M	Microchip part number information
	XX...X	Customer specific information*
	AA	Year code (last two digits of calendar year)
	BB	Week code (week of January 1 is week '01')
	C	Facility code of the plant at which wafer is manufactured
		C = Chandler, Arizona, U.S.A.,
		S = Tempe, Arizona, U.S.A.
	D	Mask revision number
	E	Assembly code of the plant or country of origin in which part was assembled
Note:	In the event the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one line, it will be carried over to the next line thus limiting the number of available characters for customer specific information.	

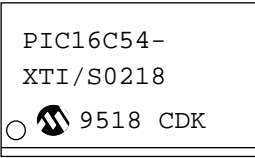
* Standard OTP marking consists of Microchip part number, year code, week code, facility code, mask rev#, and assembly code. For OTP marking beyond this, certain price adders apply. Please check with your Microchip Sales Office. For QTP devices, any special marking adders are included in QTP price.

Enhanced PIC16C5X

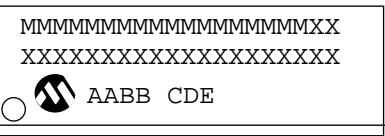
18-Lead SOIC



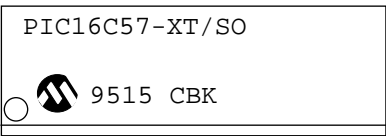
Example



28-Lead SOIC



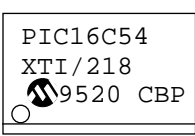
Example



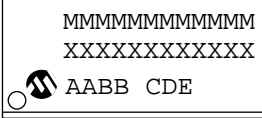
20-Lead SSOP



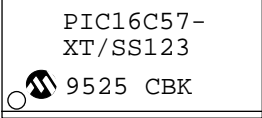
Example



28-Lead SSOP



Example

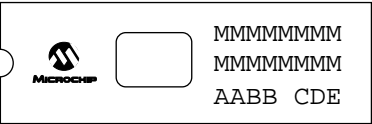


Legend:	MM...M	Microchip part number information
	XX...X	Customer specific information*
	AA	Year code (last two digits of calendar year)
	BB	Week code (week of January 1 is week '01')
	C	Facility code of the plant at which wafer is manufactured
		C = Chandler, Arizona, U.S.A.,
		S = Tempe, Arizona, U.S.A.
	D	Mask revision number
	E	Assembly code of the plant or country of origin in which part was assembled
Note:	In the event the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one line, it will be carried over to the next line thus limiting the number of available characters for customer specific information.	

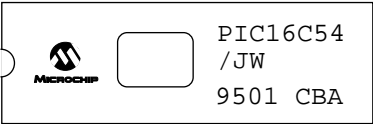
* Standard OTP marking consists of Microchip part number, year code, week code, facility code, mask rev#, and assembly code. For OTP marking beyond this, certain price adders apply. Please check with your Microchip Sales Office. For QTP devices, any special marking adders are included in QTP price.

Enhanced PIC16C5X

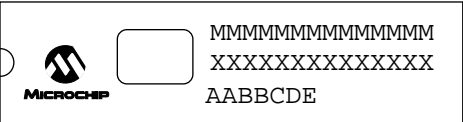
18-Lead CERDIP Windowed



Example



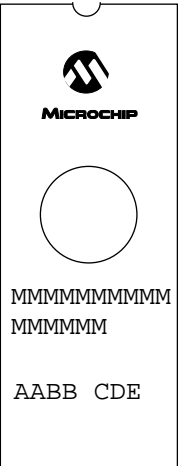
28-Lead CERDIP Skinny Windowed



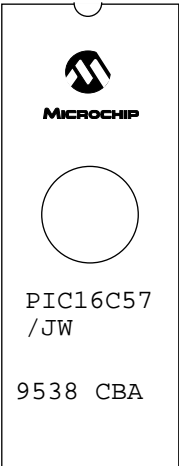
Example



28-Lead CERDIP Windowed



Example

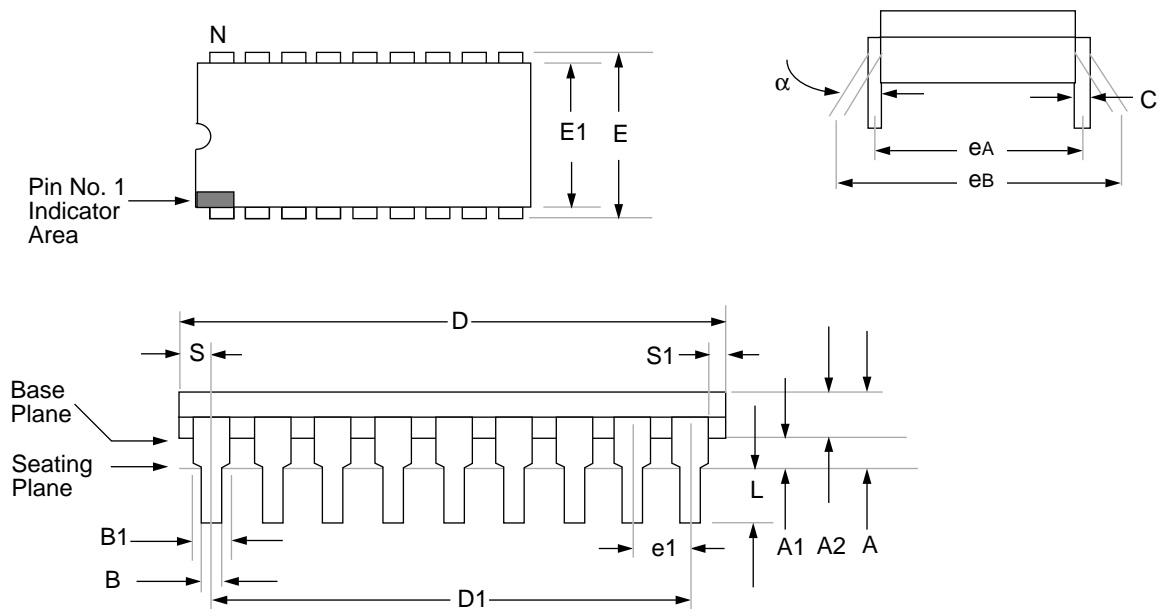


Legend:	MM...M	Microchip part number information
	XX...X	Customer specific information*
	AA	Year code (last two digits of calendar year)
	BB	Week code (week of January 1 is week '01')
	C	Facility code of the plant at which wafer is manufactured C = Chandler, Arizona, U.S.A., S = Tempe, Arizona, U.S.A.
	D	Mask revision number
	E	Assembly code of the plant or country of origin in which part was assembled
Note: In the event the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one line, it will be carried over to the next line thus limiting the number of available characters for customer specific information.		

* Standard OTP marking consists of Microchip part number, year code, week code, facility code, mask rev#, and assembly code. For OTP marking beyond this, certain price adders apply. Please check with your Microchip Sales Office. For QTP devices, any special marking adders are included in QTP price.

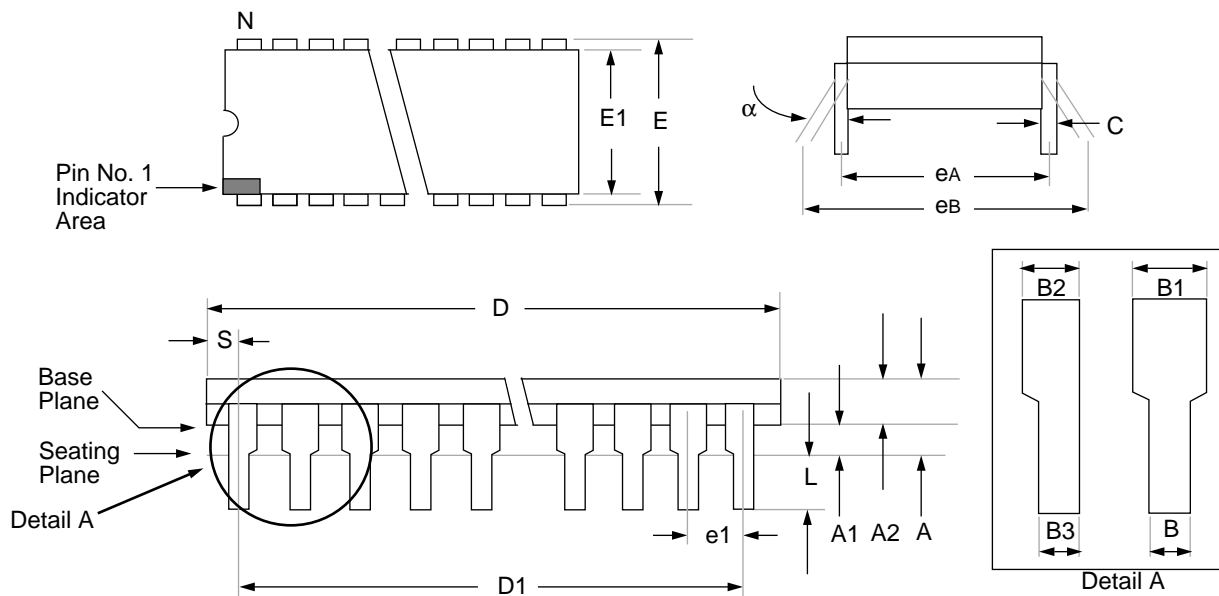
Enhanced PIC16C5X

16.2 18-Lead Plastic Dual In-Line (PDIP) - 300 mil



Package Group: Plastic Dual In-Line (PLA)						
Symbol	Millimeters			Inches		
	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Max	Notes
α	0°	10°		0°	10°	
A	—	4.064		—	0.160	
A1	0.381	—		0.015	—	
A2	3.048	3.810		0.120	0.150	
B	0.355	0.559		0.014	0.022	
B1	1.524	1.524	Reference	0.060	0.060	Reference
C	0.203	0.381	Typical	0.008	0.015	Typical
D	22.479	23.495		0.885	0.925	
D1	20.320	20.320	Reference	0.800	0.800	Reference
E	7.620	8.255		0.300	0.325	
E1	6.096	7.112		0.240	0.280	
e1	2.489	2.591	Typical	0.098	0.102	Typical
eA	7.620	7.620	Reference	0.300	0.300	Reference
eB	7.874	9.906		0.310	0.390	
L	3.048	3.556		0.120	0.140	
N	18	18		18	18	
S	0.889	—		0.035	—	
S1	0.127	—		0.005	—	

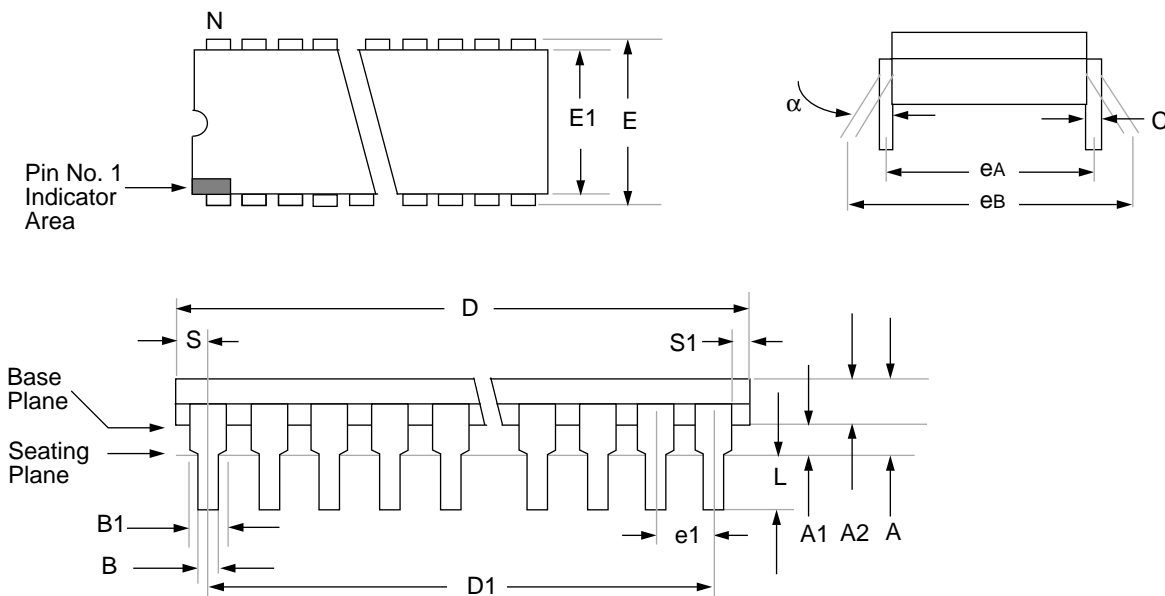
16.3 28-Lead Plastic Dual In-Line (PDIP) - 300 mil



Package Group: Plastic Dual In-Line (PLA)						
Symbol	Millimeters			Inches		
	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Max	Notes
α	0°	10°		0°	10°	
A	3.632	4.572		0.143	0.180	
A1	0.381	—		0.015	—	
A2	3.175	3.556		0.125	0.140	
B	0.406	0.559		0.016	0.022	
B1	1.016	1.651	Typical	0.040	0.065	Typical
B2	0.762	1.016	4 places	0.030	0.040	4 places
B3	0.203	0.508	4 places	0.008	0.020	4 places
C	0.203	0.331	Typical	0.008	0.013	Typical
D	34.163	35.179		1.385	1.395	
D1	33.020	33.020	Reference	1.300	1.300	Reference
E	7.874	8.382		0.310	0.330	
E1	7.112	7.493		0.280	0.295	
e1	2.540	2.540	Typical	0.100	0.100	Typical
eA	7.874	7.874	Reference	0.310	0.310	Reference
eB	8.128	9.652		0.320	0.380	
L	3.175	3.683		0.125	0.145	
N	28	—		28	—	
S	0.584	1.220		0.023	0.048	

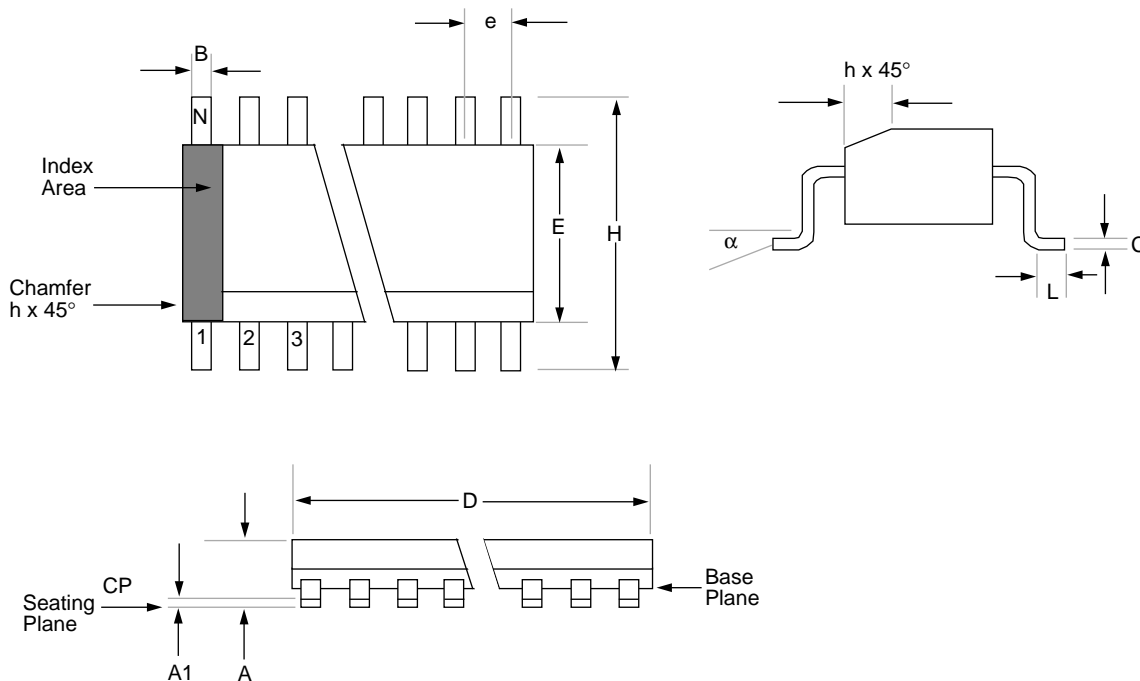
Enhanced PIC16C5X

16.4 28-Lead Plastic Dual In-Line (PDIP) - 600 mil



Package Group: Plastic Dual In-Line (PLA)						
Symbol	Millimeters			Inches		
	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Max	Notes
α	0°	10°		0°	10°	
A	—	5.080		—	0.200	
A1	0.508	—		0.020	—	
A2	3.175	4.064		0.125	0.160	
B	0.355	0.559		0.014	0.022	
B1	1.270	1.778	Typical	0.050	0.070	Typical
C	0.203	0.381	Typical	0.008	0.015	Typical
D	35.052	37.084		1.380	1.460	
D1	33.020	33.020	Reference	1.300	1.300	Reference
E	15.240	15.875		0.600	0.625	
E1	12.827	13.970		0.505	0.550	
e1	2.489	2.591	Typical	0.098	0.102	Typical
eA	15.240	15.240	Reference	0.600	0.600	Reference
eB	15.240	17.272		0.600	0.680	
L	2.921	3.683		0.115	0.145	
N	28	28		28	28	
S	0.889	—		0.035	—	
S1	0.508	—		0.020	—	

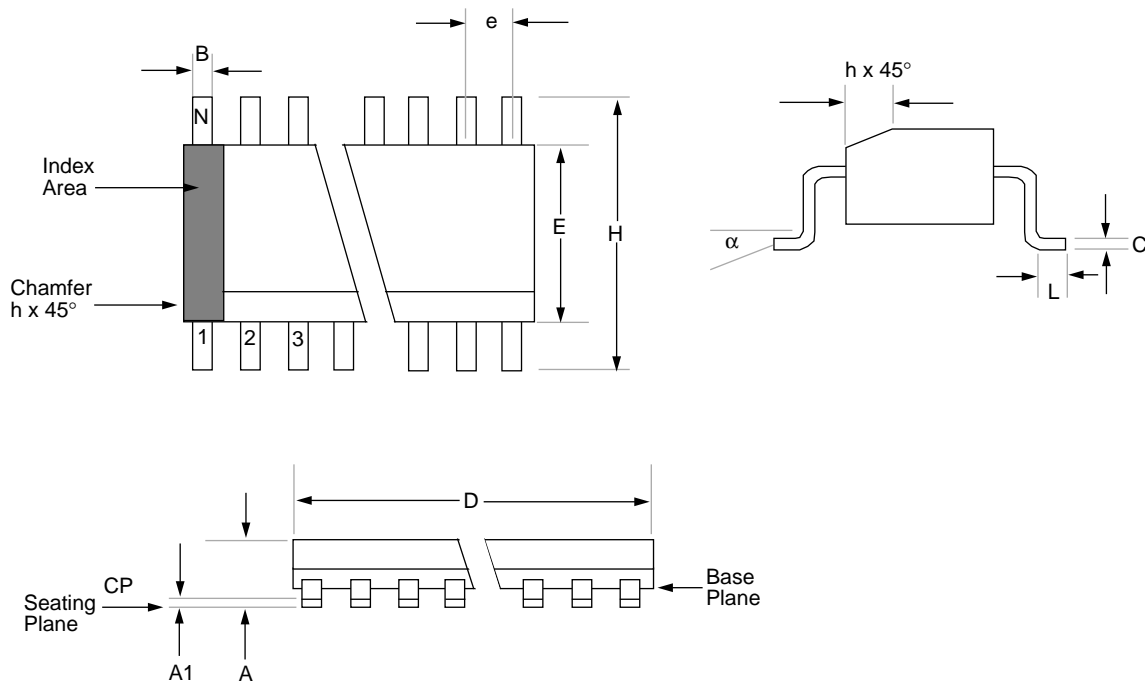
16.5 18-Lead Plastic Surface Mount (SOIC) - 300 mil



Package Group: Plastic SOIC (SO)						
Symbol	Millimeters			Inches		
	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Max	Notes
α	0°	8°		0°	8°	
A	2.362	2.642		0.093	0.104	
A1	0.101	0.300		0.004	0.012	
B	0.355	0.483		0.014	0.019	
C	0.241	0.318		0.009	0.013	
D	11.353	11.735		0.447	0.462	
E	7.416	7.595		0.292	0.299	
e	1.270	1.270	Reference	0.050	0.050	Reference
H	10.007	10.643		0.394	0.419	
h	0.381	0.762		0.015	0.030	
L	0.406	1.143		0.016	0.045	
N	18	18		18	18	
CP	—	0.102		—	0.004	

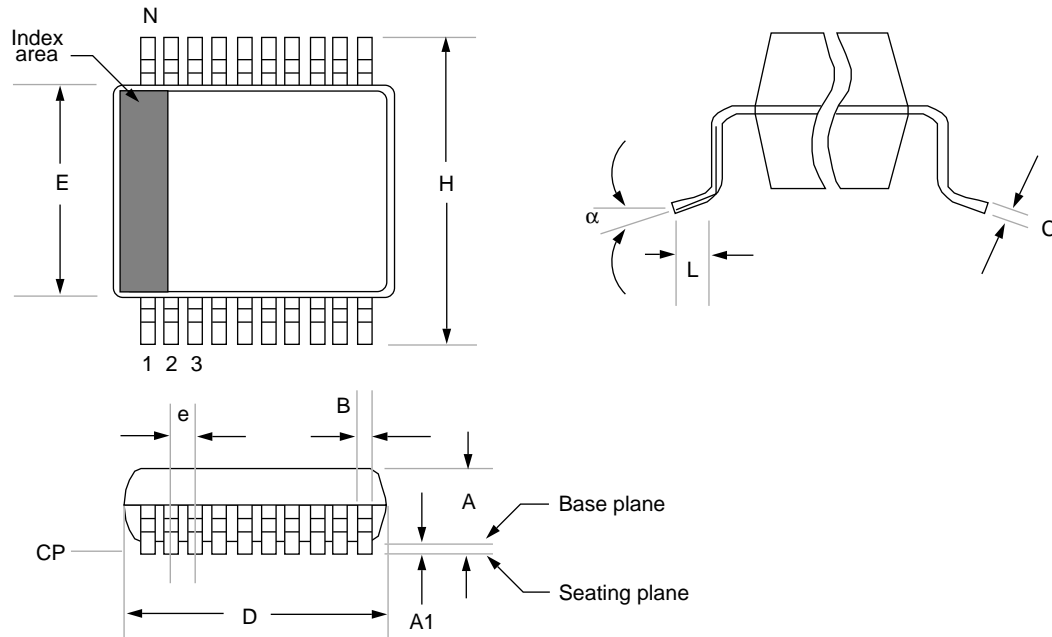
Enhanced PIC16C5X

16.6 28-Lead Plastic Surface Mount (SOIC) - 300 mil



Package Group: Plastic SOIC (SO)						
Symbol	Millimeters			Inches		
	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Max	Notes
α	0°	8°		0°	8°	
A	2.362	2.642		0.093	0.104	
A1	0.101	0.300		0.004	0.012	
B	0.355	0.483		0.014	0.019	
C	0.241	0.318		0.009	0.013	
D	17.703	18.085		0.697	0.712	
E	7.416	7.595		0.292	0.299	
e	1.270	1.270	Typical	0.050	0.050	Typical
H	10.007	10.643		0.394	0.419	
h	0.381	0.762		0.015	0.030	
L	0.406	1.143		0.016	0.045	
N	28	28		28	28	
CP	—	0.102		—	0.004	

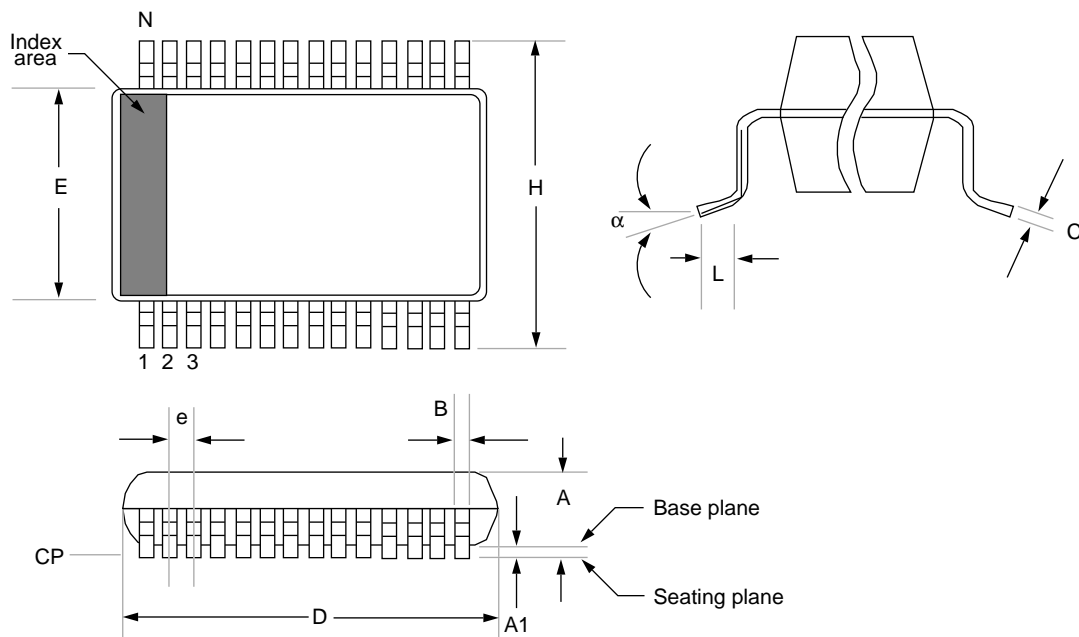
16.7 20-Lead Plastic Surface Mount (SSOP) - 209 mil



Package Group: Plastic SSOP						
Symbol	Millimeters			Inches		
	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Max	Notes
α	0°	8°		0°	8°	
A	1.730	1.990		0.068	0.078	
A1	0.050	0.210		0.002	0.008	
B	0.250	0.380		0.010	0.015	
C	0.130	0.220		0.005	0.009	
D	7.070	7.330		0.278	0.289	
E	5.200	5.380		0.205	0.212	
e	0.650	0.650	Reference	0.026	0.026	Reference
H	7.650	7.900		0.301	0.311	
L	0.550	0.950		0.022	0.037	
N	20	20		20	20	
CP	-	0.102		-	0.004	

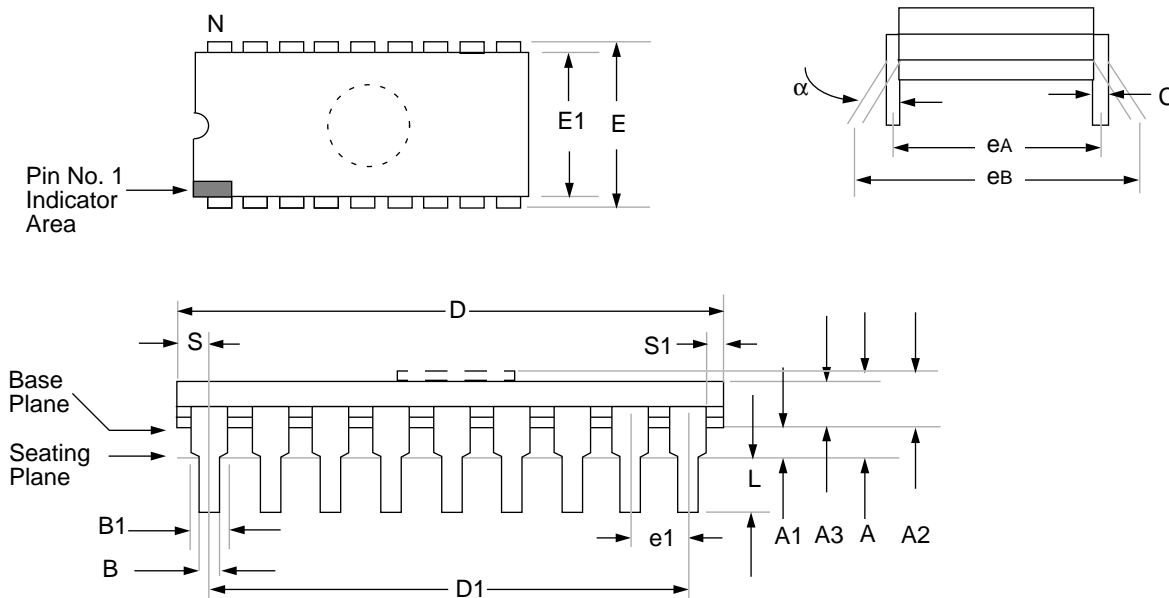
Enhanced PIC16C5X

16.8 28-Lead Plastic Surface Mount (SSOP) - 209 mil



Package Group: Plastic SSOP						
Symbol	Millimeters			Inches		
	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Max	Notes
α	0°	8°		0°	8°	
A	1.730	1.990		0.068	0.078	
A1	0.050	0.210		0.002	0.008	
B	0.250	0.380		0.010	0.015	
C	0.130	0.220		0.005	0.009	
D	10.070	10.330		0.396	0.407	
E	5.200	5.380		0.205	0.212	
e	0.650	0.650	Reference	0.026	0.026	Reference
H	7.650	7.900		0.301	0.311	
L	0.550	0.950		0.022	0.037	
N	28	28		28	28	
CP	-	0.102		-	0.004	

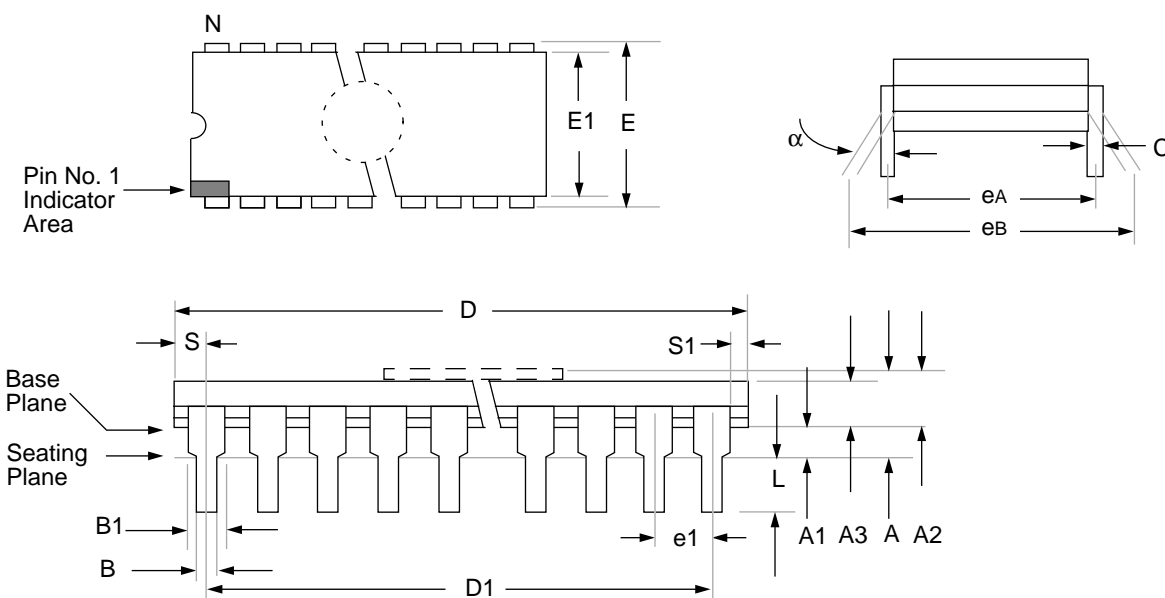
16.9 18-Lead Ceramic Dual In-Line (CERDIP) with Window - 300 mil



Package Group: Ceramic Dual In-Line (CDP)						
Symbol	Millimeters			Inches		
	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Max	Notes
α	0°	10°		0°	10°	
A	—	5.080		—	0.200	
A1	0.381	1.7780		0.015	0.070	
A2	3.810	4.699		0.150	0.185	
A3	3.810	4.445		0.150	0.175	
B	0.355	0.585		0.014	0.023	
B1	1.270	1.651	Typical	0.050	0.065	Typical
C	0.203	0.381	Typical	0.008	0.015	Typical
D	22.352	23.622		0.880	0.930	
D1	20.320	20.320	Reference	0.800	0.800	Reference
E	7.620	8.382		0.300	0.330	
E1	5.588	7.874		0.220	0.310	
e1	2.540	2.540	Reference	0.100	0.100	Reference
eA	7.366	8.128	Typical	0.290	0.320	Typical
eB	7.620	10.160		0.300	0.400	
L	3.175	3.810		0.125	0.150	
N	18	18		18	18	
S	0.508	1.397		0.020	0.055	
S1	0.381	1.270		0.015	0.050	

Enhanced PIC16C5X

16.10 28-Lead Ceramic Dual In-Line (CERDIP) with Window - 600 mil



Package Group: Ceramic Dual In-Line (CDP)						
Symbol	Millimeters			Inches		
	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Max	Notes
α	0°	10°		0°	10°	
A	—	5.461		—	0.215	
A1	0.381	1.524		0.015	0.060	
A2	3.810	4.699		0.150	0.185	
A3	3.810	4.445		0.150	0.175	
B	0.355	0.585		0.014	0.023	
B1	1.270	1.651	Typical	0.050	0.065	Typical
C	0.203	0.381	Typical	0.008	0.015	Typical
D	36.195	37.465		1.425	1.475	
D1	33.020	33.020	Reference	1.300	1.300	Reference
E	15.240	15.875		0.600	0.625	
E1	12.954	15.240		0.510	0.600	
e1	2.540	2.540	Typical	0.100	0.100	Typical
eA	14.986	15.748	Reference	0.590	0.620	Reference
eB	15.240	18.034		0.600	0.710	
L	3.175	3.810		0.125	0.150	
N	28	28		28	28	
S	1.016	2.286		0.040	0.090	
S1	0.381	1.778		0.015	0.070	

APPENDIX A: COMPATIBILITY

To convert code written for PIC16CXX to PIC16C5X, the user should take the following steps:

1. Check any `CALL`, `GOTO` or instructions that modify the PC to determine if any program memory page select operations (PA2, PA1, PA0 bits) need to be made.
2. Revisit any computed jump operations (write to PC or add to PC, etc.) to make sure page bits are set properly under the new scheme.
3. Eliminate any special function register page switching. Redefine data variables to reallocate them.
4. Verify all writes to STATUS, OPTION, and FSR registers since these have changed.
5. Change reset vector to proper value for processor used.
6. Remove any use of the `ADDLW` and `SUBLW` instructions.
7. Rewrite any code segments that use interrupts.

APPENDIX B: WHAT'S NEW

B.1 Format

The format of this data sheet has been changed to be consistent with other product families. This ensures that important topics are covered across all PIC16/17 families. Here is an overview list of new features:

- Data Sheet Structure / Outline
- Consistent Figures and Tables

B.2 Additions

Items that have been added to this data sheet are:

- PIC16CR54A, PIC16CR54B, PIC16CR55, PIC16CR56, PIC16CR57B and PIC16CR58B data
- PIC16C5X-10 data
- PIC16C5X/JW package information

B.3 Deletions

Items that have been deleted from this data sheet are:

- PIC16CR54A, PIC16CR54B, PIC16CR55, PIC16CR56, PIC16CR57A and PIC16CR58B data

Enhanced PIC16C5X

APPENDIX C: WHAT'S CHANGED

Changes to this version of the PIC16C5XA data sheet are:

- Correction of the 28-lead SSOP package pin-out
- Inclusion of errata sheet information

APPENDIX D: PIC16/17 MICROCONTROLLERS

D.1 PIC14000 Devices

PIC14000	Memory				Peripherals				Features			
	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	EPROM Program Memory (Kx14 words)	Data Memory (bytes)	Timer Module(s)	Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)	Slope A/D Converter (high-res) Channels	Interrupt Sources	I/O Pins	Voltage Range (Volts)	In-Circuit Serial Programming	Additional On-chip Features	Packages
PIC14000	20	4K	192	TMR0 ADTMR	I ² C/ SMBus	14	11	22	2.7-6.0	Yes	Internal Oscillator, Bandgap Reference, Temperature Sensor, Calibration Factors, Low Voltage Detector, SLEEP, HIBERNATE, Comparators with Programmable References (2)	28-pin DIP, SOIC, SSOP (.300 mil)

Enhanced PIC16C5X

D.2 PIC16C5X Family of Devices

	Clock		Memory		Peripherals		Features	
	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	Program Memory (x12 words)	ROM	RAM Data Memory (bytes)	Timer Module(s)	I/O Pins	Voltage Range (Volts)	Number of Instructions
PIC16C52	4	384	—	25	TMR0	12	2.5-6.25	33
PIC16C54	20	512	—	25	TMR0	12	2.5-6.25	33
PIC16C54A	20	512	—	25	TMR0	12	2.0-6.25	33
PIC16CR54A	20	—	512	25	TMR0	12	2.0-6.25	33
PIC16C55	20	512	—	24	TMR0	20	2.5-6.25	33
PIC16C56	20	1K	—	25	TMR0	12	2.5-6.25	33
PIC16C57	20	2K	—	72	TMR0	20	2.5-6.25	33
PIC16CR57B	20	—	2K	72	TMR0	20	2.5-6.25	33
PIC16C58A	20	2K	—	73	TMR0	12	2.0-6.25	33
PIC16CR58A	20	—	2K	73	TMR0	12	2.5-6.25	33

All PIC16/17 Family devices have Power-On Reset, selectable Watchdog Timer, selectable code protect and high I/O current capability.

D.3 PIC16CXXX Family of Devices

	Clock			Memory			Peripherals			Features		
	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	Program Memory (K14 words)	Data Memory (bytes)	Timer Modules	Comparators	Internal Reference Voltage	Interrupt Sources	I/O Pins	Voltage Range (Volts)	Brown-out Reset	Packages	
PIC16C554	20	512	80	TMR0	—	—	3	13	2.5-6.0	—	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP	
PIC16C556	20	1K	80	TMR0	—	—	3	13	2.5-6.0	—	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP	
PIC16C558	20	2K	128	TMR0	—	—	3	13	2.5-6.0	—	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP	
PIC16C620	20	512	80	TMR0	2	Yes	4	13	2.5-6.0	Yes	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP	
PIC16C621	20	1K	80	TMR0	2	Yes	4	13	2.5-6.0	Yes	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP	
PIC16C622	20	2K	128	TMR0	2	Yes	4	13	2.5-6.0	Yes	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP	

All PIC16/17 Family devices have Power-on Reset, selectable Watchdog Timer, selectable code protect and high I/O current capability.

All PIC16C6XXX Family devices use serial programming with clock pin RB6 and data pin RB7.

Enhanced PIC16C5X

D.4 PIC16C6X Family of Devices

	Clock		Memory		Peripherals				Features																											
	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)				Parallel Slave Port				Interrupt Sources				I/O Pins				Voltage Range (Volts)				In-Circuit Serial Programming				Brown-out Reset				Packages			
EPROM		Data Memory (bytes)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
ROM		Data Memory (bytes)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages														
Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Program Memory (K x 14 words)		Timer Module(s)		Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		Parallel Slave Port		Interrupt Sources																								

All PIC16C17 family devices have Power-on Reset, selectable Watchdog Timer, selectable code protect, and high I/O current capability.

All PIC16C6X family devices use serial programming with clock pin RB6 and data pin RB7.

Note 1: Please contact your local sales office for availability of these devices.

D.5 PIC16C7X Family of Devices

	Clock		Memory		Peripherals					Features												
	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)		Data Memory (bytes)		Timer Modules(s)		Serial Ports (SPI/I ² C, USART)		A/D Converter (8-bit) Channels		Interrupt Sources		I/O Pins		Voltage Range (Volts)		In-Circuit Serial Programming		Brown-out Reset		Packages	
PIC16C710	20	512	36	TMR0	—	—	—	4	4	4	13	2.5-6.0	Yes	Yes	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP							
PIC16C71	20	1K	36	TMR0	—	—	—	4	4	4	13	2.5-6.0	Yes	Yes	18-pin DIP, SOIC							
PIC16C711	20	1K	68	TMR0	—	—	—	4	4	4	13	2.5-6.0	Yes	Yes	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP							
PIC16C72	20	2K	128	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	1	SPI/I ² C	—	5	8	22	2.5-6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	28-pin SDIP, SOIC, SSOP							
PIC16C73	20	4K	192	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	2	SPI/I ² C, USART	—	5	11	22	2.5-6.0	Yes	Yes	—	28-pin SDIP, SOIC							
PIC16C73A ⁽¹⁾	20	4K	192	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	2	SPI/I ² C, USART	—	5	11	22	2.5-6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	28-pin SDIP, SOIC							
PIC16C74	20	4K	192	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	2	SPI/I ² C, USART	Yes	8	12	33	2.5-6.0	Yes	Yes	—	40-pin DIP; 44-pin PLCC, MQFP							
PIC16C74A ⁽¹⁾	20	4K	192	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	2	SPI/I ² C, USART	Yes	8	12	33	2.5-6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	40-pin DIP; 44-pin PLCC, MQFP, TQFP							

All PIC16/17 Family devices have Power-on Reset, selectable Watchdog Timer, selectable code protect and high I/O current capability.

All PIC16C7X Family devices use serial programming with clock pin RB6 and data pin RB7.

Note 1: Please contact your local sales office for availability of these devices.

Enhanced PIC16C5X

D.6 PIC16C8X Family of Devices

	Clock			Memory			Peripherals		Features		
	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)			Program Memory			Timer Modules				
	Flash	EEPROM	ROM	Data Memory (bytes)	Data EEPROM (bytes)	Interrupt Sources	I/O Pins	Voltage Range (Volts)	Packages		
PIC16C84	10	—	1K	—	36	64	TMR0	4	13	2.0-6.0	18-pin DIP, SOIC
PIC16F84 ⁽¹⁾	10	1K	—	—	68	64	TMR0	4	13	2.0-6.0	18-pin DIP, SOIC
PIC16CR84 ⁽¹⁾	10	—	—	1K	68	64	TMR0	4	13	2.0-6.0	18-pin DIP, SOIC
PIC16F83 ⁽¹⁾	10	512	—	—	36	64	TMR0	4	13	2.0-6.0	18-pin DIP, SOIC
PIC16CR83 ⁽¹⁾	10	—	—	512	36	64	TMR0	4	13	2.0-6.0	18-pin DIP, SOIC

All PIC16/17 family devices have Power-on Reset, selectable Watchdog Timer, selectable code protect, and high I/O current capability.

All PIC16C8X family devices use serial programming with clock pin RB6 and data pin RB7.

Note 1: Please contact your local sales office for availability of these devices.

D.7 PIC16C9XX Family Of Devices

	Clock		Memory		Peripherals					Features						
	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	EPROM	Data Memory (bytes)	Program Memory	Timer Module(s)	Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)	Serial Port(s) (SPI/I ² C, USART)	A/D Converter (8-bit) Channels	LCD Module	Interrupt Sources	I/O Pins	Voltage Range (Volts)	In-Circuit Serial Programming	Brown-out Reset	Packages	
PIC16C923	8	4K	176	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	1	SPI/I ² C	—	—	4 Com 32 Seg	8	25	27	3.0-6.0	Yes	—	64-pin SDIP(1), TQFP, 68-pin PLCC, DIE
PIC16C924	8	4K	176	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	1	SPI/I ² C	—	5	4 Com 32 Seg	9	25	27	3.0-6.0	Yes	—	64-pin SDIP(1), TQFP, 68-pin PLCC, DIE

All PIC16/17 Family devices have Power-on Reset, selectable Watchdog Timer, selectable code protect and high I/O current capability.

All PIC16CXX Family devices use serial programming with clock pin RB6 and data pin RB7.

Note 1: Please contact your local Microchip representative for availability of this package.

Enhanced PIC16C5X

D.8 PIC17CXX Family of Devices

	Clock			Memory			Peripherals				Features		
	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	ROM	Program Memory (Words)	RAM Data Memory (bytes)	Timer Module(s)	Captures/PWMs	Serial Port(s) (USART)	Hardware Multiply	External Interrupts	Interrupt Sources	I/O Pins	Voltage Range (Volts)	Packages
PIC17C42	25	2K	—	232	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2, TMR3	2 2	Yes	—	Yes	11	33	4.5-5.5	40-pin DIP; 44-pin PLCC, MQFP
PIC17C42A	25	2K	—	232	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2, TMR3	2 2	Yes	Yes	Yes	11	33	2.5-6.0	40-pin DIP; 44-pin PLCC, TQFP, MQFP
PIC17CR42	25	—	2K	232	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2, TMR3	2 2	Yes	Yes	Yes	11	33	2.5-6.0	40-pin DIP; 44-pin PLCC, TQFP, MQFP
PIC17C43	25	4K	—	454	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2, TMR3	2 2	Yes	Yes	Yes	11	33	2.5-6.0	40-pin DIP; 44-pin PLCC, TQFP, MQFP
PIC17CR43	25	—	4K	454	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2, TMR3	2 2	Yes	Yes	Yes	11	33	2.5-6.0	40-pin DIP; 44-pin PLCC, TQFP, MQFP
PIC17C44	25	8K	—	454	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2, TMR3	2 2	Yes	Yes	Yes	11	33	2.5-6.0	40-pin DIP; 44-pin PLCC, TQFP, MQFP

All PIC16/17 Family devices have Power-on Reset, selectable Watchdog Timer, selectable code protect and high I/O current capability.

PIN COMPATIBILITY

Devices that have the same package type and VDD, Vss and MCLR pin locations are said to be pin compatible. This allows these different devices to operate in the same socket. Compatible devices may only require minor software modification to allow proper operation in the application socket (ex., PIC16C56 and PIC16C61 devices). Not all devices in the same package size are pin compatible; for example, the PIC16C62 is compatible with the PIC16C63, but not the PIC16C55.

Pin compatibility does not mean that the devices offer the same features. As an example, the PIC16C54 is pin compatible with the PIC16C71, but does not have an A/D converter, weak pull-ups on PORTB, or interrupts.

TABLE D-1: PIN COMPATIBLE DEVICES

Pin Compatible Devices	Package
PIC12C508, PIC12C509	8-pin
PIC16C54, PIC16C54A, PIC16CR54A, PIC16C56, PIC16C58A, PIC16CR58A, PIC16C61, PIC16C554, PIC16C556, PIC16C558 PIC16C620, PIC16C621, PIC16C622, PIC16C710, PIC16C71, PIC16C711, PIC16F83, PIC16CR83, PIC16C84, PIC16F84A, PIC16CR84	18-pin 20-pin
PIC16C55, PIC16C57, PIC16CR57B	28-pin
PIC16C62, PIC16CR62, PIC16C62A, PIC16C63, PIC16C72, PIC16C73, PIC16C73A	28-pin
PIC16C64, PIC16CR64, PIC16C64A, PIC16C65, PIC16C65A, PIC16C74, PIC16C74A	40-pin
PIC17C42, PIC17CR42, PIC17C42A, PIC17C43, PIC17CR43, PIC17C44	40-pin
PIC16C923, PIC16C924	64/68-pin

Enhanced PIC16C5X

NOTES:

Enhanced PIC16C5X

INDEX

A

Absolute Maximum Ratings	57, 65, 77, 91, 103
ALU	7
Applications	3
Architectural Overview	7
Assembler	54

B

Block Diagram	
On-Chip Reset Circuit	34
PIC16C5X Series	8
Timer0	25
TMR0/WDT Prescaler	28
Watchdog Timer	38
Brown-Out Protection Circuit	39

C

C Compiler (MP-C)	55
Carry	7
Characteristics - DC and AC	117
Clocking Scheme	11
Code Protection	29, 40
Configuration Bits	29
Configuration Word	30
PIC16C52/C54A/C58A	29
PIC16CR54A/CR57B/CR58A	30

D

DC Characteristics	58, 59
Development Support	53
Development Tools	53
Device Drawings	
18-Lead Ceramic Dual In-Line (CERDIP)	
with Window - 300 mil	139
18-Lead Plastic Dual In-Line (PDIP) - 300 mil	132
18-Lead Plastic Surface Mount (SOIC) - 300 mil	135
20-Lead Plastic Surface Mount (SSOP) - 209 mil	137
28-Lead Ceramic Dual In-Line (CERDIP)	
with Window - 600 mil	140
28-Lead Plastic Dual In-Line (PDIP) - 300 mil	133
28-Lead Plastic Dual In-Line (PDIP) - 600 mil	134
28-Lead Plastic Surface Mount (SOIC) - 300 mil	136
28-Lead Plastic Surface Mount (SSOP) - 209 mil	138
Device Varieties	5
Digit Carry	7

E

Electrical Characteristics	
PIC16C52	57
PIC16C54A	65
PIC16C58A	91
PIC16CR57B	77
PIC16CR58A	103
External Power-On Reset Circuit	35

F

Family of Devices	
PIC14000	143
PIC16C5X	4, 144
PIC16CXXX	145
PIC16C6X	146
PIC16C7X	147
PIC16C8X	148
PIC16C9XX	149
PIC17CXX	150

Features	1
FSR	21, 33
Fuzzy Logic Dev. System (<i>fuzzyTECH</i> [®] -MP)	53, 55

I

I/O Interfacing	23
I/O Ports	23
I/O Programming Considerations	24
ID Locations	29, 40
INDF	21, 33
Indirect Data Addressing	21
Instruction Cycle	11
Instruction Flow/Pipelining	11
Instruction Set Summary	42

L

Loading of PC	19
---------------------	----

M

MCLR	33
Memory	13
Memory Map	13
PIC16C52	13
PIC16C54A/CR54A	13
PIC16CR57B/C58A/CR58A	13
Memory Organization	13
Data Memory	14
Program Memory	13
MPASM Assembler	53, 54
MP-C C Compiler	55
MPSIM Software Simulator	53, 55

O

One-Time-Programmable (OTP) Devices	5
OPTION Register	18
OSC selection	29
Oscillator Configurations	30
Oscillator Types	
HS	30
LP	30
RC	30
XT	30

P

Packaging Information	129
PC	19, 33
PICDEM-1 Low-Cost PIC16/17 Demo Board	53, 54
PICDEM-2 Low-Cost PIC16CXX Demo Board	53, 54
PICDEM-3 Low-Cost PIC16CXXX Demo Board	54
PICMASTER [®] RT In-Circuit Emulator	53
PICSTART [®] Low-Cost Development System	53
Pin Compatible Devices	151
Pin Configurations	1, 2
Pinout Description - PIC16C52, PIC16C54A, PIC16CR54A, PIC16C58A, PIC16CR58A	9
Pinout Description - PIC16CR57B	10
POR	
Device Reset Timer (DRT)	29, 37
\overline{PD}	33, 39
Power-On Reset (POR)	29, 33, 35
TO	33, 39
PORTA	23, 33
PORTB	23, 33
PORTC	23, 33
Power-Down Mode	40
Prescaler	28
PRO MATE [®] Universal Programmer	53

Enhanced PIC16C5X

Product Identification System	159
Program Counter	19

Q

Q Cycles	11
Quick-Turnaround-Production (QTP) Devices	5

R

RC Oscillator	32
Read Modify Write	24
Read Only Memory (ROM) Devices	5
Register File Map	
PIC16C52, PIC16C54A/CR54A	14
PIC16C58A/CR58A	15
PIC16CR57B	15

Registers

Special Function	16
Reset	29, 33
Reset on Brown-Out	39

S

Serialized Quick-Turnaround-Production (SQTP) Devices ..	5
SLEEP	29, 40
Software Simulator (MPSIM)	55
Special Features of the CPU	29
Special Function Registers	16
Stack	20
STATUS	7, 33
STATUS Register	17

T

Timer0	
Switching Prescaler Assignment	28
Timer0	25
Timer0 (TMR0) Module	25
TMR0 with External Clock	27
Timing Diagrams and Specifications	61, 72, 85, 98, 111
Timing Parameter Symbolology and	
Load Conditions	60, 71, 84, 97, 110
TRIS Registers	23

U

UV Erasable Devices	5
---------------------------	---

W

W	33
Wake-up from SLEEP	40
Watchdog Timer (WDT)	29, 37
Period	37
Programming Considerations	37

Z

Zero bit	7
----------------	---

LIST OF EXAMPLES

Example 3-1: Instruction Pipeline Flow	11
Example 4-1: Indirect Addressing	21
Example 4-2: How To Clear RAM Using Indirect	
Addressing	21
Example 5-1: Read-Modify-Write Instructions on an	
I/O Port	24
Example 6-1: Changing Prescaler (Timer0→WDT)	28
Example 6-2: Changing Prescaler (WDT→Timer0)	28

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 3-1: PIC16C5X Series Block Diagram	8
Figure 3-2: Clock/Instruction Cycle	11
Figure 4-1: PIC16C54A Program Memory Map	
and Stack	13
Figure 4-2: PIC16C52 Program Memory Map	
and Stack	13
Figure 4-3: PIC16CR57B/C58A/CR58A Program	
Memory Map and Stack	13
Figure 4-4: PIC16C52, PIC16C54A Register	
File Map	14
Figure 4-5: PIC16CR57B Register File Map	15
Figure 4-6: PIC16C58A/CR58A Register File Map	15
Figure 4-7: STATUS Register (Address:03h)	17
Figure 4-8: OPTION Register	18
Figure 4-9: Loading of PC Branch Instructions -	
PIC16C52, PIC16C54A	19
Figure 4-10: Loading of PC Branch Instructions -	
PIC16CR57B/C58A/CR58A	19
Figure 4-11: Direct/Indirect Addressing	21
Figure 5-1: Equivalent Circuit for a Single I/O Pin	23
Figure 5-2: Successive I/O Operation	24
Figure 6-1: Timer0 Block Diagram	25
Figure 6-2: Electrical Structure of T0CKI Pin	25
Figure 6-3: Timer0 Timing:	
Internal Clock/No Prescale	26
Figure 6-4: Timer0 Timing:	
Internal Clock/Prescale 1:2	26
Figure 6-5: Timer0 Timing With External Clock	27
Figure 6-6: Block Diagram of the Timer0/WDT	
Prescaler	28
Figure 7-1: Configuration Word for	
PIC16C52/C54A/C58A	29
Figure 7-2: Configuration Word for	
PIC16CR57B/CR58A	30
Figure 7-3: Crystal Operation (or Ceramic Resonator)	
(HS, XT or LP OSC Configuration)	30
Figure 7-4: External Clock Input Operation	
(HS, XT or LP OSC Configuration)	30
Figure 7-5: External Parallel Resonant Crystal	
Oscillator Circuit	32
Figure 7-6: External Series Resonant Crystal	
Oscillator Circuit	32
Figure 7-7: RC Oscillator Mode	32
Figure 7-8: Simplified Block Diagram of	
On-Chip Reset Circuit	34
Figure 7-9: ElectricCal Structure of MCLR/VPP Pin	35
Figure 7-10: External Power-On Reset Circuit	
(For Slow VDD Power-Up)	35
Figure 7-11: Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up	
(MCLR Not Tied to VDD)	36
Figure 7-12: Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up	
(MCLR Tied to VDD): Fast VDD	
Rise Time	36

Enhanced PIC16C5X

Figure 7-13:	Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up (MCLR Tied to VDD): Slow VDD Rise Time.....	36
Figure 7-14:	Watchdog Timer Block Diagram	38
Figure 7-15:	Brown-Out Protection Circuit 1	39
Figure 7-16:	Brown-Out Protection Circuit 2	39
Figure 8-1:	General Format for Instructions	41
Figure 10-1:	Load Conditions - PIC16C52	60
Figure 10-2:	External Clock Timing - PIC16C52	61
Figure 10-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing - PIC16C52	62
Figure 10-4:	Reset and Device Reset Timer Timing - PIC16C52	63
Figure 10-5:	Timer0 Clock Timings - PIC16C52	64
Figure 11-1:	Load Conditions - PIC16C54A	71
Figure 11-2:	External Clock Timing - PIC16C54A	72
Figure 11-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing - PIC16C54A	74
Figure 11-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer, and Device Reset Timer Timing - PIC16C54A	75
Figure 11-5:	Timer0 Clock Timings - PIC16C54A	76
Figure 12-1:	Load Conditions	84
Figure 12-2:	External Clock Timing - PIC16CR57B	85
Figure 12-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing - PIC16CR57B	87
Figure 12-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer, and Device Reset Timer Timing - PIC16CR57B	88
Figure 12-5:	Timer0 Clock Timings - PIC16CR57B	89
Figure 13-1:	Load Conditions - PIC16C58A	97
Figure 13-2:	External Clock Timing - PIC16C58A	98
Figure 13-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing - PIC16C58A	100
Figure 13-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer, and Device Reset Timer Timing - PIC16C58A	101
Figure 13-5:	Timer0 Clock Timings - PIC16C58A	102
Figure 14-1:	Load Conditions	110
Figure 14-2:	External Clock Timing - PIC16CR58A	111
Figure 14-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing - PIC16CR58A	113
Figure 14-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer, and Device Reset Timer Timing - PIC16CR58A	114
Figure 14-5:	Timer0 Clock Timings - PIC16CR58A	115
Figure 15-1:	Typical RC Oscillator Frequency vs. Temperature	117
Figure 15-2:	Typical RC Oscillator Frequency vs. VDD, CEXT = 20pF	118
Figure 15-3:	Typical RC Oscillator Frequency vs. VDD, CEXT = 100 pF	118
Figure 15-4:	Typical RC Oscillator Frequency vs. VDD, CEXT = 300 pF	119
Figure 15-5:	Typical IPD vs. VDD, Watchdog Disabled (25°C)	120
Figure 15-6:	Maximum IPD vs. VDD, Watchdog Disabled (-40°C to +85°C)	120
Figure 15-7:	Typical IPD vs. VDD, Watchdog Enabled (25°C)	121
Figure 15-8:	Maximum IPD vs. VDD, Watchdog Enabled (-40°C to +85°C)	121
Figure 15-9:	VTH (Input Threshold Voltage) of I/O Pins vs. VDD	122
Figure 15-10:	VIH, VIL of MCLR, T0CKI and OSC1 (in RC Mode) vs. VDD	122
Figure 15-11:	VTH (Input Threshold Voltage) of OSC1 Input (in XT, HS, and LP modes) vs. VDD	122
Figure 15-12:	Typical IDD vs. Frequency (WDT dis, RC Mode @ 20pF, 25°C)	123
Figure 15-13:	Maximum IDD vs. Frequency (WDT Dis, RC Mode @ 20pF, -40°C to +85°C)	123

Figure 15-14:	Typical IDD vs. Frequency (WDT Dis, RC Mode @ 100pF, 25°C)	124
Figure 15-15:	Maximum IDD vs. Frequency (WDT Dis, RC Mode @ 100pF, -40°C to +85°C)	124
Figure 15-16:	Typical IDD vs. Frequency (WDT Dis, RC Mode @ 300pF, 25°C)	125
Figure 15-17:	Maximum IDD vs. Frequency (WDT Dis, RC Mode @ 300pF, -40°C to +85°C)	125
Figure 15-18:	WDT Timer Time-out Period vs. VDD	126
Figure 15-19:	Transconductance (gm) of HS Oscillator vs. VDD	127
Figure 15-20:	Transconductance (gm) of LP Oscillator vs. VDD	127
Figure 15-21:	Transconductance (gm) of XT Oscillator vs. VDD	127
Figure 15-22:	IOH vs. VOH, VDD = 3 V	128
Figure 15-23:	IOH vs. VOH, VDD = 5 V	128
Figure 15-24:	IOL vs. VOL, VDD = 3 V	128
Figure 15-25:	IOL vs. VOL, VDD = 5 V	128

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1:	Enhanced PIC16C5X Family of Devices	4
Table 3-1:	Pinout Description - PIC16C52, PIC16C54A, PIC16C58A, PIC16CR58A	9
Table 3-2:	Pinout Description - PIC16CR57B	10
Table 4-1:	Special Function Register Summary	16
Table 5-1:	Summary of Port Registers	23
Table 6-1:	Registers Associated With Timer0	26
Table 7-1:	Capacitor Selection For Ceramic Resonators - Enh. PIC16C5X	31
Table 7-2:	Capacitor Selection For Crystal Oscillator - Enh. PIC16C5X	31
Table 7-3:	Capacitor Selection For Ceramic Resonators - Enh. PIC16CR5X	31
Table 7-4:	Capacitor Selection For Crystal Oscillator - Enh. PIC16CR5X	31
Table 7-5:	Reset Conditions for Special Registers	33
Table 7-6:	Reset Conditions for All Registers	33
Table 7-7:	Summary of Registers Associated with the Watchdog Timer	38
Table 7-8:	TO/PD Status After Reset	39
Table 7-9:	Events Affecting TO/PD Status Bits	39
Table 8-1:	OPCODE Field Descriptions	41
Table 8-2:	Instruction Set Summary	42
Table 9-1:	development tools from microchip	56
Table 10-1:	External Clock Timing Requirements - PIC16C52	61
Table 10-2:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing Requirements - PIC16C52	62
Table 10-3:	Reset and Device Reset Timer - PIC16C52	63
Table 10-4:	Timer0 Clock Requirements - PIC16C52	64
Table 11-1:	Cross Reference of Device Specs for Oscillator Configurations and Frequencies of Operation (Commercial Devices)	66
Table 11-2:	External Clock Timing Requirements - PIC16C54A	72
Table 11-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing Requirements - PIC16C54A	74
Table 11-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer, and Device Reset Timer - PIC16C54A	75
Table 11-5:	Timer0 Clock Requirements - PIC16C54A	76

Enhanced PIC16C5X

Table 12-1:	Cross Reference of Device Specs for Oscillator Configurations and Frequencies of Operation (Commercial Devices).....	78
Table 12-2:	External Clock Timing Requirements - PIC16CR57B	85
Table 12-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing Requirements - PIC16CR57B	87
Table 12-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer, and Device Reset Timer - PIC16CR57B	88
Table 12-5:	Timer0 Clock Requirements - PIC16CR57B	89
Table 13-1:	Cross Reference of Device Specs for Oscillator Configurations and Frequencies of Operation (Commercial Devices).....	92
Table 13-2:	External Clock Timing Requirements - PIC16C58A	98
Table 13-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing Requirements - PIC16C58A	100
Table 13-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer, and Device Reset Timer - PIC16C58A	101
Table 13-5:	Timer0 Clock Requirements - PIC16C58A	102
Table 14-1:	Cross Reference of Device Specs for Oscillator Configurations and Frequencies of Operation (Commercial Devices).....	104
Table 14-2:	External Clock Timing Requirements - PIC16CR58A	111
Table 14-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing Requirements - PIC16CR58A	113
Table 14-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer, and Device Reset Timer - PIC16CR58A	114
Table 14-5:	Timer0 Clock Requirements - PIC16CR58A	115
Table 15-1:	RC Oscillator Frequencies	117
Table 15-2:	Input Capacitance for PIC16C54A/C58A	126
Table D-1:	Pin Compatible Devices.....	151

ON-LINE SUPPORT

Microchip provides two methods of on-line support. These are the Microchip BBS and the Microchip World Wide Web (WWW) site.

Use Microchip's Bulletin Board Service (BBS) to get current information and help about Microchip products. Microchip provides the BBS communication channel for you to use in extending your technical staff with micro-controller and memory experts.

To provide you with the most responsive service possible, the Microchip systems team monitors the BBS, posts the latest component data and software tool updates, provides technical help and embedded systems insights, and discusses how Microchip products provide project solutions.

The web site, like the BBS, is used by Microchip as a means to make files and information easily available to customers. To view the site, the user must have access to the Internet and a web browser, such as Netscape or Microsoft Explorer. Files are also available for FTP download from our FTP site.

Connecting to the Microchip InternetWeb Site

The Microchip web site is available by using your favorite Internet browser to attach to:

www.microchip.com

The file transfer site is available by using an FTP service to connect to:

[ftp.mchip.com/biz/mchip](ftp://ftp.mchip.com/biz/mchip)

The web site and file transfer site provide a variety of services. Users may download files for the latest Development Tools, Data Sheets, Application Notes, User's Guides, Articles and Sample Programs. A variety of Microchip specific business information is also available, including listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives. Other data available for consideration is:

- Latest Microchip Press Releases
- Technical Support Section with Frequently Asked Questions
- Design Tips
- Device Errata
- Job Postings
- Microchip Consultant Program Member Listing
- Links to other useful web sites related to Microchip Products

Connecting to the Microchip BBS

Connect worldwide to the Microchip BBS using either the Internet or the CompuServe® communications network.

Internet:

You can telnet or ftp to the Microchip BBS at the address:

[mchipbbs.microchip.com](telnet://mchipbbs.microchip.com)

CompuServe Communications Network:

When using the BBS via the Compuserve Network, in most cases, a local call is your only expense. The Microchip BBS connection does not use CompuServe membership services, therefore you do not need CompuServe membership to join Microchip's BBS. There is no charge for connecting to the Microchip BBS.

The procedure to connect will vary slightly from country to country. Please check with your local CompuServe agent for details if you have a problem. CompuServe service allow multiple users various baud rates depending on the local point of access.

The following connect procedure applies in most locations.

1. Set your modem to 8-bit, No parity, and One stop (8N1). This is not the normal CompuServe setting which is 7E1.
2. Dial your local CompuServe access number.
3. Depress the <Enter> key and a garbage string will appear because CompuServe is expecting a 7E1 setting.
4. Type +, depress the <Enter> key and "Host Name:" will appear.
5. Type MCHIPBBS, depress the <Enter> key and you will be connected to the Microchip BBS.

In the United States, to find the CompuServe phone number closest to you, set your modem to 7E1 and dial (800) 848-4480 for 300-2400 baud or (800) 331-7166 for 9600-14400 baud connection. After the system responds with "Host Name:", type NETWORK, depress the <Enter> key and follow CompuServe's directions.

For voice information (or calling from overseas), you may call (614) 723-1550 for your local CompuServe number.

Microchip regularly uses the Microchip BBS to distribute technical information, application notes, source code, errata sheets, bug reports, and interim patches for Microchip systems software products. For each SIG, a moderator monitors, scans, and approves or disapproves files submitted to the SIG. No executable files are accepted from the user community in general to limit the spread of computer viruses.

Systems Information and Upgrade Hot Line

The Systems Information and Upgrade Line provides system users a listing of the latest versions of all of Microchip's development systems software products. Plus, this line provides information on how customers can receive any currently available upgrade kits. The Hot Line Numbers are:

1-800-755-2345 for U.S. and most of Canada, and

1-602-786-7302 for the rest of the world.

960513

Trademarks: The Microchip name, logo, PIC, PICSTART, PICMASTER and PRO MATE are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries. *FlexROM*, *MPLAB* and *fuzzyLAB*, are trademarks and SQTP is a service mark of Microchip in the U.S.A.

fuzzyTECH is a registered trademark of Inform Software Corporation. IBM, IBM PC-AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. Pentium is a trademark of Intel Corporation. Windows is a trademark and MS-DOS, Microsoft Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. CompuServe is a registered trademark of CompuServe Incorporated.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are the property of their respective companies.

Enhanced PIC16C5X

READER RESPONSE

It is our intention to provide you with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip product. If you wish to provide your comments on organization, clarity, subject matter, and ways in which our documentation can better serve you, please FAX your comments to the Technical Publications Manager at (602) 786-7578.

Please list the following information, and use this outline to provide us with your comments about this Data Sheet.

To: Technical Publications Manager
RE: Reader Response
From: Name _____
Company _____
Address _____
City / State / ZIP / Country _____
Telephone: (_____) _____ - _____ FAX: (_____) _____ - _____

Application (optional):

Would you like a reply? ___Y ___N

Device: **Enhanced PIC16C5X** Literature Number: **DS30236C**

Questions:

1. What are the best features of this document?

2. How does this document meet your hardware and software development needs?

3. Do you find the organization of this data sheet easy to follow? If not, why?

4. What additions to the data sheet do you think would enhance the structure and subject?

5. What deletions from the data sheet could be made without affecting the overall usefulness?

6. Is there any incorrect or misleading information (what and where)?

7. How would you improve this document?

8. How would you improve our software, systems, and silicon products?

Enhanced PIC16C5X

ENHANCED PIC16C5X PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

To order or obtain information, e.g., on pricing or delivery, refer to the factory or the listed sales office.

<u>PART NO.</u>	<u>-XX</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>/XX</u>	<u>XXX</u>	Examples: a) PIC16C54A -04/P 301 = Commercial temp., PDIP package, 4MHz, normal VDD limits, QTP pattern #301. b) PIC16LC58A - 04I/SO = Industrial temp., SOIC package, 4MHz, Extended VDD limits. c) PIC16CR57B - 10E/P355 = ROM program memory, Automotive temp., PDIP package, 10MHz, normal VDD limits. Note 1: b = blank 2: C = Standard VDD range LC = Extended VDD range CR = ROM Version, Standard VDD range LCR = ROM Version, Extended VDD range 3: T = in tape and reel - SOIC, SSOP packages only. 4: UV erasable devices are tested to all available voltage/frequency options. Erased devices are oscillator type 04. The user can select 04, 10 or 20 oscillators by programming the appropriate configuration bits.
Device	Frequency Range	Temperature Range	Package	Pattern	
Device	PIC16C5X ⁽²⁾ , PIC16C5XT ⁽³⁾ PIC16LC5X ⁽²⁾ , PIC16LC5XT ⁽³⁾ PIC16CR5X ⁽²⁾ , PIC16CR5XT ⁽³⁾ PIC16LCR5X ⁽²⁾ , PIC16LCR5XT ⁽³⁾				
Frequency Range	04 = 4 MHz 10 = 10 MHz 20 = 20 MHz b ⁽¹⁾ = No type for JW ⁽⁴⁾ devices				
Temperature Range	b ⁽¹⁾ = 0°C to +70°C (Commercial) I = -40°C to +85°C (Industrial) E = -40°C to +125°C (Automotive)				
Package	JW = Windowed Cerdip P = PDIP SO = SOIC (Gull Wing, 300 mil body) SP = Skinny PDIP (28 pin, 300 mil body) SS = SSOP (209 mil body)				
Pattern	3-digit Pattern Code for QTP, ROM (blank otherwise)				

Sales and Support

Products supported by a preliminary Data Sheet may possibly have an errata sheet describing minor operational differences and recommended workarounds. To determine if an errata sheet exists for a particular device, please contact one of the following:

1. Your local Microchip sales office (see below)
2. The Microchip Corporate Literature Center U.S. FAX: (602) 786-7277
3. The Microchip's Bulletin Board, via your local CompuServe number (CompuServe membership NOT required).

Please specify which device, revision of silicon and Data Sheet (include Literature #) you are using.

For latest version information and upgrade kits for Microchip Development Tools, please call 1-800-755-2345 or 1-602-786-7302.

WORLDWIDE SALES & SERVICE

AMERICAS

Corporate Office

Microchip Technology Inc.
2355 West Chandler Blvd.
Chandler, AZ 85224-6199
Tel: 602 786-7200 Fax: 602 786-7277
Technical Support: 602 786-7627
Web: <http://www.microchip.com>

Atlanta

Microchip Technology Inc.
500 Sugar Mill Road, Suite 200B
Atlanta, GA 30350
Tel: 770 640-0034 Fax: 770 640-0307

Boston

Microchip Technology Inc.
5 Mount Royal Avenue
Marlborough, MA 01752
Tel: 508 480-9990 Fax: 508 480-8575

Chicago

Microchip Technology Inc.
333 Pierce Road, Suite 180
Itasca, IL 60143
Tel: 708 285-0071 Fax: 708 285-0075

Dallas

Microchip Technology Inc.
14651 Dallas Parkway, Suite 816
Dallas, TX 75240-8809
Tel: 214 991-7177 Fax: 214 991-8588

Dayton

Microchip Technology Inc.
Suite 150
Two Prestige Place
Miamisburg, OH 45342
Tel: 513 291-1654 Fax: 513 291-9175

Los Angeles

Microchip Technology Inc.
18201 Von Karman, Suite 1090
Irvine, CA 92612
Tel: 714 263-1888 Fax: 714 263-1338

New York

Microchip Technology Inc.
150 Motor Parkway, Suite 416
Hauppauge, NY 11788
Tel: 516 273-5305 Fax: 516 273-5335

San Jose

Microchip Technology Inc.
2107 North First Street, Suite 590
San Jose, CA 95131
Tel: 408 436-7950 Fax: 408 436-7955

Toronto

Microchip Technology Inc.
5925 Airport Road, Suite 200
Mississauga, Ontario L4V 1W1, Canada
Tel: 905 405-6279 Fax: 905 405-6253

ASIA/PACIFIC

Hong Kong

Microchip Technology
RM 3801B, Tower Two
Metroplaza
223 Hing Fong Road
Kwai Fong, N.T. Hong Kong
Tel: 852 2 401 1200 Fax: 852 2 401 3431

India

Microchip Technology
No. 6, Legacy, Convent Road
Bangalore 560 025 India
Tel: 91 80 526 3148 Fax: 91 80 559 9840

Korea

Microchip Technology
168-1, Youngbo Bldg. 3 Floor
Samsung-Dong, Kangnam-Ku,
Seoul, Korea
Tel: 82 2 554 7200 Fax: 82 2 558 5934

Singapore

Microchip Technology
200 Middle Road
#10-03 Prime Centre
Singapore 188980
Tel: 65 334 8870 Fax: 65 334 8850

Shanghai

Microchip Technology
Unit 406 of Shanghai Golden Bridge Bldg.
2077 Yan'an Road West, Hongiao District
Shanghai, Peoples Republic of China
Tel: 86 21 6275 5700
Fax: 011 86 21 6275 5060

Taiwan

Microchip Technology
10F-1C 207
Tung Hua North Road
Taipei, Taiwan, ROC
Tel: 886 2 717 7175 Fax: 886 2 545 0139

EUROPE

United Kingdom

Arizona Microchip Technology Ltd.
Unit 6, The Courtyard
Meadow Bank, Furlong Road
Bourne End, Buckinghamshire SL8 5AJ
Tel: 44 1628 850303 Fax: 44 1628 850178

France

Arizona Microchip Technology SARL
Zone Industrielle de la Bonde
2 Rue du Buisson aux Fraises
91300 Massy - France
Tel: 33 1 69 53 63 20 Fax: 33 1 69 30 90 79

Germany

Arizona Microchip Technology GmbH
Gustav-Heinemann-Ring 125
D-81739 Muenchen, Germany
Tel: 49 89 627 144 0 Fax: 49 89 627 144 44

Italy

Arizona Microchip Technology SRL
Centro Direzionale Colleone Pas Taurus 1
Viale Colleoni 1
20041 Agrate Brianza
Milan Italy
Tel: 39 39 6899939 Fax: 39 39 689 9883

JAPAN

Microchip Technology Intl. Inc.
Benex S-1 6F
3-18-20, Shin Yokohama
Kohoku-Ku, Yokohama
Kanagawa 222 Japan
Tel: 81 45 471 6166 Fax: 81 45 471 6122

8/13/96



MICROCHIP

All rights reserved. © 1996, Microchip Technology Incorporated, USA.

Information contained in this publication regarding device applications and the like is intended through suggestion only and may be superseded by updates. No representation or warranty is given and no liability is assumed by Microchip Technology Incorporated with respect to the accuracy or use of such information, or infringement of patents or other intellectual property rights arising from such use or otherwise. Use of Microchip's products as critical components in life support systems is not authorized except with express written approval by Microchip. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any intellectual property rights. The Microchip logo and name are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Inc. All rights reserved. All other trademarks mentioned herein are the property of their respective companies.